This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

GEOLOGICAL STORIES

BY J. E. TAYLOR, F.G.S.

BOGUE'S HALF-HOUR VOLUMES.

GEOLOGICAL STORIES.

BOGUE'S HALF-HOUR VOLUMES.

THE GREEN LANES: a Book for a Country Stroll. By J. E. TAYLOR, F.L.S., F.G.S. Illustrated with 300 Woodcuts. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo., cloth, 4s.

THE SEA-SIDE; or, Recreations with Marine Objects. By J. E. TAYLOR, F.L.S., F.G.S. Illustrated with 150 Woodcuts. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo., cloth, 4s.

GEOLOGICAL STORIES; a Series of Autobiographies in Chronological Order. By J. E. TAYLOR, F.L.S., F.G.S. Numerous Illustrations. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo., cloth, 4s.

THE AQUARIUM: Its Inhabitants, Structure, and Management. By J. E. TAYLOR, F.L.S., F.G.S. With 238 Woodcuts. Second Edition. Crown 8vo., cloth extra, 6s.

THE MICROSCOPE: A Popular Guide to the Use of the Instrument. By E. LANKESTER, M.D., F.R.S. With 250 Illustrations. Sixteenth Thousand. Fcap. 8vo., cloth plain, 2s.6d.; coloured, 4s.

THE TELESCOPE: A Popular Guide to its Use as a Means of Amusement and Instruction. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. With numerous Illustrations on Stone and Wood. Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo., cloth, 2s. 6d.

THE STARS: a Plain and Easy Guide to the Constellations. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. Illustrated with 12 Maps. Ninth Thousand. Demy 4to., boards, 5s.

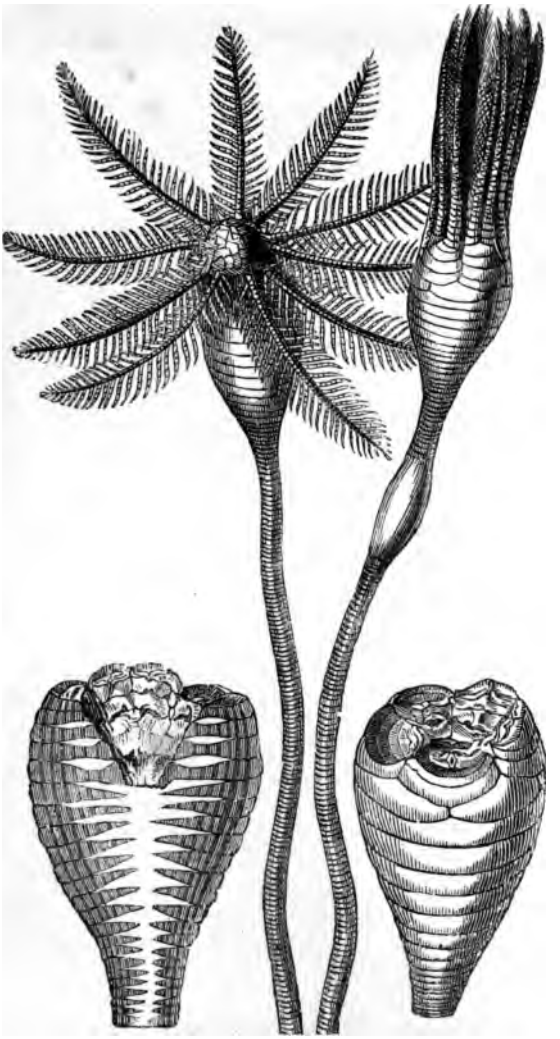
ENGLISH ANTIQUITIES. By LLEWELLYNN JEWITT, F.S.A. Illustrated with 300 Woodcuts. Second edition. Crown 8vo., cloth extra, 5s.

ENGLISH FOLK-LORE. By the Rev. T. F. THISELTON DYER. Crown 8vo., cloth extra, 5s.

PLEASANT DAYS IN PLEASANT PLACES. Notes of Home Tours. By EDWARD WALFORD, M.A., late Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford. Illustrated with numerous Woodcuts. Crown 8vo., cloth extra, 5s.

Other Volumes in Preparation.

London: HARDWICKE & BOGUE, 192, Piccadilly, W.



Pear Encrinite (*Apiocrinites rotundus*) from the Bradford Clay, near Bath. The Plate represents the open and closed conditions of the tentacles, and the interior and exterior of the pelvis, or body.
See page 153.

LONDON:
A. DELAUNE & BOGUE, 104 PICCADILLY.
1870.

GEOLOGICAL STORIES;

A SERIES OF

AUTOBIOGRAPHIES IN CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER.

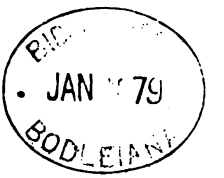
BY

J. E. TAYLOR, F.L.S., F.G.S., &c.

AUTHOR OF "HALF-HOURS AT THE SEASIDE," "HALF-HOURS IN THE GREEN LANES," "FLOWERS: THEIR ORIGIN, SHAPES, ETC.," "THE AQUARIUM," ETC.

Illustrated with 176 *Woodcuts.*

FOURTH EDITION.



LONDON:
HARDWICKE & BOGUE, 192, PICCADILLY.
1879.

188. f. 75.

LONDON:
WYMAN AND SONS, PRINTERS, GREAT QUEEN STREET,
LINCOLN'S-INN FIELDS, W.C.

PREFACE.

THE "Stories" whose collection make up this little volume originally appeared in 'Science Gossip' and other magazines. They are now arranged in their geological order, so that it has been attempted to give as simple and picturesque a view of the past history of the globe as possible. The favourable reception given to the "Stories" during their separate publication was an encouragement to their issue in the present form. The illustrations which now appear are an addition, and, it is hoped, they will assist in rendering that part of the text which may be confused more intelligible.

The author feels sure that scientific men are too anxious to have their audiences increased, to quarrel with any honest means by which that desired end may be brought about. In the publication of these "Stories," no other object has been in view than that of trying to make the number of people who were prejudiced against, or careless about, the grand deductions of Geology interested in a science which is now influencing almost every department of modern thought.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

THE STORY OF A PIECE OF GRANITE.

PAGE

Discussions on the origin of granite—Plutonists and Neptunists—Victory of the former—Result of carrying the victory too far—Mineralogical composition of granite—*Quartz*, its component parts—Alkaline ingredients probably assisted in its fluxion—*Felspar*, what it is composed of—Its "rottenness"—Origin of *Kaolin*, or "China-clay"—*Mica*, description of—*Hornblende*, its colours, chemical composition, &c.—Mineralogical relations of granite—*Porphyry*, origin of its name—Relation of ditto to other igneous rocks—*Syenite*—*Protogine*—*Pegmatite*—Binary granites—Ternary ditto—Quaternary ditto—Their classification—The first formed crust of the globe—Idea as to the origin of the metamorphic rocks—Conditions under which granites were originally formed—Cavities in the quartz crystals of granite—Heat and water concerned in origin of granite—Pressure under which granite was formed—Consequences of absence of pressure on igneous rocks—The granites of the Highlands—Pressure under which they were formed—Ditto of the granites of Cornwall—Difference of rock-pressure—Great antiquity of the earth proved by above facts—Granite probably formed of re-melted stratified rocks—Deep-seated condition of latter—Upheaval of granite nucleus of mountains—How it is granite now occupies large areas—The denudation of rocks formerly overlying granite outcrops—Internal force of the earth as opposed to that of the sun—Overlying rocks stripped off by atmospheric agencies—Time occupied . . . 1—13

CHAPTER II.

THE STORY OF A PIECE OF QUARTZ.

PAGE

Time as a factor in Geology—Astronomical calculations—Our notions of the earth's antiquity greatly expanded within last ten years—The *Cambrian* period—"Primary" rocks—Possibly older stratified rocks than any yet known—*Quartz* rock, its external appearance—Crystals of ditto—*Quartz* and *Quartzite*—Difference of ditto—"Brazilian pebbles"—The *Laurentian* period the oldest yet known—Composition of *Quartz*—How difference in colour was effected—*Amethyst*—*Topaz*—*Cairngorms*—*Jasper*—*Flint*—*Chalcedony*—*Agates*—The metamorphic rocks—Former notion of ditto—Absence of fossils in ditto—Notion as to the Cambrian period—Altered rocks—Cause of ditto—Poverty of species of organic forms in older rocks—What quartz originally was—How formed—The *Eozoon*, or "Dawn-animalcule"—Organization of ditto—Its natural history habits—Recollections of a Piece of Quartz—*Plumbago*, or "black-lead"—How formed—Lowly organization of earlier land plants—The Laurentian limestones—How they were probably formed—Phosphates of lime—Thickness of lower Laurentian rocks—Changes during Laurentian period—Elevation of marine deposits into dry land—A period of submergence—The upper Laurentian rocks—How formed—"Unconformability" illustrated—Inferences from such phenomena—Changes through which Laurentian rocks have passed—Denudations of ditto—Intrusions of igneous rocks in ditto—Metamorphism of sandstones, limestones, &c.—Contortion of rocks . . . . 14—23

CHAPTER III.

THE STORY OF A PIECE OF SLATE.

Locality of slate rocks—Scenery of the Welsh mountains—Original condition of latter—Difference in mode of formation of sandstone and limestone rocks—"Cleavage," what it is—Probable cause of ditto—"Joints" in slate rocks—Contortions in *Cambrian* rocks—Wear and tear of ditto—Origin of the contortions, &c.—Experiments on rock contortion—The *Protozoic* period, what it was thought to be—Age of Cambrian

PAGE

rocks—Fossils of ditto—Laws of the succession of life-forms —Lowly organization of Cambrian fauna and flora—Thickness of Cambrian rocks—Composition of ditto—Evidences of shallow sea deposition—How such a thickness of rock material could thus be formed—*Arencolites*, or fossil worm-borings—Ripple-marks in Cambrian strata—Rain-pittings and sun-cracks in ditto—The first crustaceans—Zoophytes of the Cambrian seas—The Lower Cambrian formation as a group of rocks—Break in continuity of Cambrian rocks—Absence of a great limestone deposit—Where latter will possibly be found—The upper Cambrian rocks—*Lingula* flags—The brachiopodous mollusca—Antiquity of certain forms of life—Fossil shrimps—Ancient sea-lilies—Habits of ditto—The *Trilobites* — Pteropods—Why Cambrian fossils are found as "casts"—Influx of higher forms of life—The *Cephalopodous* mollusca—*Orthoceratites*—*Gasteropoda*, or marine snails—The *Bellerophon*—Paucity in specific types —Progression of life system—Inference from ditto . . 24—36

CHAPTER IV.

THE STORY OF A PIECE OF LIMESTONE.

Limestones common to every geological formation—Generally of *vital* origin—Evidences of deep sea origin—Characterized by abundance of marine organisms—Sandstones contain more terrestrial ditto—Silurian limestones in the "Black Country" —The Wren's nest, Dudley—Abundance of fossils—Silurian limestones in America—Origin of *Petroleum*, or "rock-oil"—The Wenlock limestones—*Trilobites*, abundance of species of—Alternations in stratification of Silurian rocks —Shingle-beds—Thickness of Silurian rocks—Greater distribution of sea areas—Probable height of mountains—The Lower Silurian rocks—Evidences of volcanic disturbances —Bala limestones—Caradoc sandstones—The Middle Silurian rocks—May Hill sandstones—Tarannon shales—Upper Silurian rocks—Their thickness, &c.—Woolhope beds—Wenlock limestones and shale—Ludlow beds—Aymestry limestones—Downton sandstones—Marine animals of the Silurian period—*Orthoceratites*—"Sea-pens"—Graptolites—Structure of the *Trilobites*—Inferences of ditto

PAGE
—Great change in physical geography during Middle Silurian period—Thickness of volcanic lava and ash beds—Abundance of marine life during Upper Silurian times—*Pectens*—Univalves—*Cystideans*—The "chain-coral"—Ancient coral reefs in Shropshire, &c.—*Favosites polymorpha*—Brachiopodous mollusca of Silurians—First appearance of Vertebrate animals as fishes—Ancient feeding-grounds of ditto—The Ludlow "Bone-bed"—Recent bone-bed off the Irish coasts—Presence of fossil spores of cryptogamous plants in Ludlow bone-bed—Inferences from ditto—Origin of metal lodes—Usual preponderance of gold in Silurian rocks, &c. 37—57

CHAPTER V.

THE STORY OF A PIECE OF SANDSTONE.

Sandstone beds in every geological formation—*Psychometry*—How sandstone rocks were originally formed—The physical changes that have taken place since—Principal agents in formation of sandstones—Origin of Old Red Sandstone—Cementing agents in sandstone rocks—Free-stones and flag-stones—The *Devonian* period—Rocks of ditto in America, South Africa, Russia, Asia-minor, and Australia—Origin of the name *Old* Red Sandstone—Thickness of ditto—Divisions of ditto—Varying thickness in different localities—Error as to greater prevalence of Carbonic acid in atmosphere during *Palæozoic* epoch—How the rocks were coloured red—Ancient sea-weeds—Huge Crustaceans—*Pterygotus*—"Age of fishes"—Structure of first order that appeared, the *Ganoids*—Relation of ditto to existing species in America and elsewhere—The *Asterolepis*—*Holoptychius*—*Pterichthys*—*Cephalaspis*—*Coccosteus*, &c.—External peculiarities of ganoid fishes—The *Placoid* fishes—*Onchus*—Fossil fishes of Caithness, &c.—Shoals of fossil fish—How accumulated—Reptilian characters of some Devonian fishes—Corals, Trilobites, &c.—Differences in physical condition of old sea-bottom—Chief localities of Devonian fossiliferous strata—Total number of species—The "Pilton group"—*Brachiopodous* shells—*Spirifer*—*Clymenia*—"Sun-corals," &c.—Coloured fossil corals of Torquay, &c.—Peculiar Trilobites of Devonian rocks—Devonian rocks in Ireland—Evidences of fresh-water deposition—The "Irish

PAGE

primitive Fern" (*Palæopteris Hibernicus*)—Its structure—Other Devonian plants—*Sagenaria*—*Psilophyton*—Abundance of fossil fresh-water mussels (*Anodonta*)—Remains of crustacea—Resemblances of Devonian lakes to existing North American ditto . . . . . 58—78

CHAPTER VI.

THE STORY OF A PIECE OF COAL.

The piece of coal commences its history—How many periods elapsed since it was formed—Their names—Physical conditions of Carboniferous period—Reptiles of ditto—Ancient coral reefs—Formation of "Mountain" or Carboniferous Limestone—Its abundance of fossils—The principal species—*Nautilus*—*Goniatites*—*Gyroceras*—*Orthoceras*, size and habits of—Abundance of ditto—Shoals of *Spirifera*—Their structure—Carboniferous Trilobites—Their last appearance—The Crinoids—Derbyshire *encrinital* limestones—Polyzoa of Carboniferous period—Fishes of ditto—*Megalichthys*—*Palæoniscus*, &c.—Forests of later Carboniferous period—Their appearance—Principal vegetable forms of ditto—*Lepidodendra*—*Sigillariæ*, &c.—Gigantic Club-mosses—*Calamites*, or gigantic "Horse-tails"—Coniferous trees—Fossil ferns—Accumulation of vegetable materials—Chemical changes in ditto—Gradual change to present state as coal—Microscopical revelations of coal-ash—Changes through which carbon has passed—Gradual transition from wood to anthracite—Correlation of physical forces—Light and heat of the Carboniferous period "bottled-up" in coal—Colours of original plants, &c.—Economical advantages of coal to mankind . . . . . 79—113

CHAPTER VII.

THE STORY OF A PIECE OF ROCK-SALT.

Difference of story-teller from its fellows—Natural origin of rock-salt—Interval between Carboniferous and Triassic period occupied by the *Permian*—Characters of latter—Evidence of ancient Ice-action—Permian "breccias"—Re-

PAGE

semblance of its fossils to Carboniferous forms—Distribution of Rock-salt—The *New Red Sandstone*, or "Trias"—The brine-springs of Cheshire—Divisions or Trias—Bunter sandstone—*Muschelkalk*, or "shelly limestone" of Germany—*Keuper* beds—A tolerably deep sea in Germany—"Lily" Encrinite—Reptilian fishes—"Breaks" in geological continuity—Hallstadt and St. Cassian beds—"Unconformability" of members of the Trias—Keuper beds those in which rock-salt found—Cheshire strata—Rock-salt and gypsum—Thickness of strata—Area of ditto—Evidence of fish and reptile life—No fossils in salt-beds—An ancient "Dead Sea"—Modern ditto—The *Keuper* seas—Pseudomorphic crystals of salt—Evidence of atmospherical and mechanical action—Absence of vital ditto—A "Dead Sea" in Cheshire and Worcestershire—Origin of the Cheshire "meres"—How Rock-salt was formed—Dry-land appearance of Triassic age—Great frog-like reptiles—*Labyrinthodon*—*Rhynchosaurus*—Feet-impressions on sandstone—Extinct birds in America—First appearance of mammalia—*Microlestes*—Its existing relations—Rhætic beds—Ornithic affinities of reptiles—South African Trias—Its fossil reptiles—*Dicynodonts*—Flora of Triassic period—Extinction of Palæozoic forms . . . . . 114—127

CHAPTER VIII.

WHAT THE PIECE OF JET HAD TO SAY.

Where jet occurs—*Lias* beds—Origin of jet—Ditto of name "Lias"—Stratigraphical appearance of Liassic sea—The "struggle for life"—Thickness of the Lias beds—Division of ditto—Lower Lias shales and limestones—Dry land of the Liassic age—Liassic flora—Introduction of new forms—The "Age of Reptiles"—*Ichthyosaurus*—*Plesiosaurus*—Great land reptiles—Flying Lizards—*Pterodactyles*—Physical geography of Lias sea—Habits of marine lizards—Fish of Liassic era—*Lepidotus*—*Dapedius*—*Æchmodus*—*Hybodous*—Ancient sea-lilies—*Pentacrinus*—Description of ditto—Sea-bed of Lias period—Abundance of Cephalopods—*Ammonites*—*Nautilus*—*Belemnites*, or "thunder-bolts"—Numerical abundance of Ammonites—Ditto of Belemnites—Census

PAGE

of Liassic fossils—Brachiopods—Last appearance of *Spirifera*—Numerical proportions of Conchifera—*Gryphæa*—*Hippodium*—*Avicula*, &c.—Plants and insects of the Lias—Continuity of the great Life-scheme—The Plan of Creation . . . . . 128—145

CHAPTER IX.

WHAT A PIECE OF PURBECK MARBLE HAD TO SAY.

Use made of Purbeck marble—Its ecclesiastical importance—What formation it belongs to—The Oolite period—Subdivisions of Oolite rocks—Extinction and continuity of specific forms—Description of members of Oolite series—Physical geography resulting from their distribution—Geographical changes during Oolitic era—Oolitic coal shales near Scarborough—Physical conditions of the ancient seabeds—Destruction of ancient encrinites—Dry land areas—Ancient lakes—Fossil fresh-water shells—*Planorbis*—*Paludina*, &c.—Accumulation of shelly limestones—Purbeck marble, how originally formed—"Coral Rag"—Ripple-marked flagstones—Evidences of shallow water—The great Oolite—Thickness of entire series—Fossils of the Oolite—Their variety—Description of Oolite seas—Marine reptiles—Ancient coral reefs—Ancient ganoid fishes—Mud-banks of Oolitic age—The flying reptiles—Terrestrial mammalia—Their variety—Flora of the Oolite—Oolitic coal, how formed—Oolitic iron-stone, how formed—The Stonesfield slates—Number of species of mammalia—Marsupial animals—Solenhofen limestones—Their richness in organic remains—Cycads and Zamias—Portland "Dirt-bed"—How formed—"Birds' nests"—Great land reptiles—*Megalosaurus*—"Missing links"—Bird-like affinities of Oolitic reptiles—How many of them were two-legged—*Compsognathus*—Fossil reptilian eggs—Gradual development of Reptilia—The first Bird—*Archæopteryx*—Its reptilian affinities—Physical changes since the Oolitic period—The Himalayahs—All changes tending towards a higher condition of existence . . . . . 146—166

CHAPTER X.

THE STORY OF A PIECE OF CHALK.

PAGE

The minerals diffused in sea-water—Marine animalcules—The composition of their shells—Enormous power of multiplication—Chalk composed mainly of microscopic shells—The *Globigerinæ*—Their antiquity—How chalk was formed—*Coccoliths*—Atlantic mud—Changes along Cretaceous sea-bed—*Silica*—How flint was formed—Flint-bands and nodules—"Pot-stones" or *Paramoudræ*—Cretaceous Echinodermus—*Ananchytes*, or "Fairy loaves"—*Micrasters*—Cidarids—"Thunder-bolts," or *Belemnites*—What they were—Cretaceous Brachiopods—Cretaceous fish—Appearance of new orders—A huge marine reptile—*Mososaurus* or *Leidodon*—The *Wealden* series, how formed—Its thickness—Fossil remains of ditto—Great land lizards—Subdivisions of chalk strata—Characteristic fossils of ditto—Beauty of certain fossils—How they have been preserved—Evidences of upheaval of ancient sea-bottom—Slowness of the process—The forces of nature—Ancient sea-birds—How the newly-raised land was peopled—Geographical changes subsequent to deposition of chalk . . . . . 167—192

CHAPTER XI.

THE STORY OF A LUMP OF CLAY.

Commonness of clay—How old clay strata have been altered—The *Eocene* period—Difference between the London clay and the Boulder clays—Circumstances under which the London clay was formed—A tropical climate in Britain—The commencement of the Tertiary epoch—Thickness of the Eocene strata—Description of ditto—Their fossils—Geographical distribution of animals and plants—The flora of the Eocene period—Fossil fruits—Indian scenery in Britain—Mammalia of the Eocene period—*Palæotheria*—Ganoid fishes—Boa-constrictors in England—Water-snakes—*Anoplotheria*—*Chæropotamus*, or "river-hog"—*Dichobune*—*Hyænodon*—"Missing links"—Mollusca of Eocene period—Their sub-tropical character—Sharks of the period—Turtles

PAGE

—Duration of the Eocene period—Elevation of mountain chains—Physical geography of the Eocene period—Decrease in climature—The register of the earth's crust . . . 193—204

CHAPTER XII.

THE STORY OF A PIECE OF LIGNITE.

"Brown Coal," or *Lignite*, what it is—Its appearance, &c.—The *Miocene* period—Great fresh-water lakes in Europe—Luxuriant flora of the Miocene period—Extent of ditto—No ice-cap at the North Pole—Connection of the Old and New Worlds—Number of flower-bearing plants found fossilized—Temperature of Miocene period—Its probable cause—Ancestry of living animals and plants—Lignite beds in Europe, Asia, &c.—Preservation of vegetable remains—Cosmopolitan character of the Miocene flora—The great number of *evergreen* plants—Distribution of Miocene species—The *American* character of fossil flora—*Smilax*—*Dryandroides*—*Proteacea*—Fan-palms—Tulip-trees—Magnolias, &c.—Beauty of the Miocene landscapes—Lignite beds of Bovey Tracey—Number of species of fossil plants—denudation of the Dartmoor granite—Miocene strata in Ireland and Scotland—The last active volcanoes in the British Isles—Lignite beds of Greenland, and what they teach—Ditto of Iceland—Ancient Miocene land—Great fresh-water lakes in Switzerland—Miocene strata of ditto—Their fossils—Fish, &c.—Caddis-worms—Indian butterflies—*Termites*—Various fossil insects—Appearance of *Quadrumana* or monkeys in European woods—The *Dryopithecus*—*Semnopithecus*—*Pliopithecus*—Opossums in Europe—*Dinotheria*—Tapirs—*Mastodon*—Wart Hogs—Hippopotami—Wild Oxen—Wild Deer—The *Hipparion*, or three-toed horse—Miocene deposits in India—"Missing links" again—The *Sivatherium*—The great Indian tortoise—Giraffe and camel in India—Miocene horses in America—Mastodons and elephants in ditto—The long-armed monkey—Volcanoes in Central France—Upheaval of sea-beds—Formation of the Alps, Pyrenees, &c.—Refrigeration of climature—Formation of new sea-basins . . . . . 207—221

CHAPTER XIII.

THE STORY OF THE "CRAGS."

PAGE

Meaning of the term "crag"—Where these beds are found—Their number—The *Pliocene* period—The Coralline, Red, and Norwich Crags—Suffolk the bed of a tolerably deep sea—Fauna of the Coralline Crag sea—Ancient sea-urchins—Where now living—Time since Coralline Crag was formed—Abundance of mollusca in Coralline Crag sea—The *Astartes*—*Pectunculus*—*Cyprina*—Number of species of mollusca—An ancient sea-bed, and what it teaches—No "dredging" required—"Sea Mats"—*Fascicularia*—Extremes in Coralline Crag sea—Marine currents—The oldest crag—Physical conditions of Pliocene period—Migration of mollusca southerly—Coralline Crag shells in West Indies—Ditto in Mediterranean—Thickness of Coralline Crag—How formed—The *Red* Crag—Origin of name—Denudations of Coralline Crag previous to it—An ancient land surface in Suffolk and Norfolk—How the "coprolite" beds were formed—Mollusca of the Red Crag—"Southern" forms—"Northern" ditto—Refrigeration of climature—Corals—Cowrie shells—False current bedding in Red Crag—Physical geography of ditto—The chalk of Norfolk—A shallow estuary over site of Norwich—Evidence of river communication—The *Norwich* Crag—Its fluvio-marine character—Difference in fossils from previous crags—Abundance of littoral shells—*Tellina*—*Mactra*—*Cerithium*—Fresh-water shells—*Planorbis*, *Paludinæ*—*Lymnea*, &c.—Land-snails—Census of Norwich crag—Ancient land-animals in Norfolk—The Aldeby Crag—Its fossils—Increase of "Northerly" mollusca—Evidence of rigorous climate—The Upper Norwich Crag, and its lessons—*Pliocene* and *Pleistocene* periods—Analyzation of shells of crags—Number of extinct species in ditto—The Belgium crags—The "Box-stones" of Suffolk—Their origin—Evidence of a broken-up deposit—Pliocene strata in Sicily—English shells in ditto—How they came there—Evidence of volcanic disturbance—Formation of Mount Etna—Height of Pliocene beds on its flanks—Refrigeration of climate in northern hemisphere—Preparation for the long Arctic winter—The introduction of the Glacial epoch 222—237

CHAPTER XIV.

THE STORY OF A BOULDER.

PAGE

Its restless life—The Glacial period—Extent of Glacial deposits—"Noah's flood"—The "Northern Drift"—Connection of Tertiary life-forms with existing species—Sand, gravel, and clay—Evidence of extreme cold—Recapitulation of slow refrigeration of climate during Tertiary epoch—The Norfolk "Forest-bed"—Its fauna and flora—The bed of the German Ocean once a green wood—Strange animals which lived in ditto—An Arctic climate introduced into Britain—England under a wintry sea—Scotland and the north of England under an ice-sheet—Greenlandic circumstances in Britain—Description of Greenland glaciers—Icebergs—The Cromer cliffs—Thickness of Lower Boulder Clay—Iceberg action in drift—The Atlantic sea-floor—The Gulf stream—Depth to which England was submerged—How ascertained—Moel Tryfaen—An old sea-beach on ditto—Re-emergence of the land—Arctic mollusca in British seas—Raised sea-beaches—Stranding of ancient Icebergs—Dropping of large boulders—Migration of Arctic plants—The "chalky" Boulder Clay—The "Heavy Lands," how formed—Denudation of mud sheet into valleys—Post-glacial deposits—Ice-grooves and scratches—England still connected with the Continent—No straits of Dover yet formed—The *Mammoth*—The Hairy Rhinoceros—Land connection with Ireland and England—The Irish Elk—The Reindeer, Muskdeer—Lemming, &c.—Arctic plants living on British mountains—How they got there, and when—Glaciers in Scotland, Cumberland, Lancashire and Wales — The Swiss glaciers — The desert of Sahara once a sea—English mollusca inhabiting it—Formation of the desert sands—A warmer climate sets in—Migration of existing fauna and flora — Where from — Separation of Ireland from England—Of England from the Continent—Bone caves—Appearance of MAN — Flint implements—Migration and extinction of *Mammoth*, &c.—Formation of rich subsoils—Results of the glacial period . . . . . 238—253

CHAPTER XV.

THE STORY OF A GRAVEL-PIT.

PAGE

The last of the race—Incompleteness of the story—Gravel-pits, and where—Valley or river gravels—How formed—River terraces—Difference in age of gravels—How detected—Peculiar appearance of pebbles in valley gravels—Heights of former river levels—Evidences of rigorous climate—Valleys scooped out—Evidences of man's first appearance—Flint implements in river or valley gravels—Proofs of their human workmanship—The antiquity of man—Identity of pattern in flint implements—*Palæolithic* types of ditto—contemporaries of primitive man—The *Mammoth*—Woolly-haired Rhinoceros, &c.—Why human bones not found with flint implements—Roman and Saxon cemeteries—Percolation of running water—Teeth and tusks most enduring—Stalagmite in limestones—How it preserves fossils—Human bones under ditto—Kent's Cavern—Evidence of human habitation of ditto—The "Reindeer" period—Bone caves in Southern France—Artistic attempts—The *Neolithic* period—How distinguished—Stone weapons—Distribution of Neolithic and Palæolithic implements—The Lake Dwellings—Retrospect—Evidence of Progression—Development of culture—The Higher Life . . . . . 254—272

SUMMARY OF PREVIOUS CHAPTERS 273

APPENDIX, giving Table of Rock Strata in British Islands—Explanations and illustrations of geological terms, &c.—Conclusion 284

INDEX 293

GEOLOGICAL STORIES.

CHAPTER I.

THE STORY OF A PIECE OF GRANITE.

"We turned, we wound
About the cliffs, the copses, out and in,
Hammering and clinking, chattering stony names
Of shale and hornblende, rag, and trap, and tuff,
Amygdaloid and trachyte, till the sun
Grew broader towards his death, and fell, and all
The rosy heights came out above the lawns."

TENNYSON'S *Princess*.

THERE are few rock substances on the surface of the globe which have received more discussion and been more investigated than myself. I am somewhat proud of the attention I have received in this respect, for most of the leading geologists of every country, during the last century, have devoted themselves to the task of seeking out my antecedents. I am acquainted with a whole library of books, all most learnedly written, and various of them proving the reverse of the other, which have been penned on this inexhaustible subject. Even yet the question can hardly be regarded as finally settled. Every now

and then some moot point or another crops up to engage the attention of philosophers, but, thanks to the progress of other sciences, the investigation of these is no longer confined to verbal expressions. It is not a little amusing to remember the hot discussions which were held over me at the beginning of the present century. Philosophers though they professed to be, the disputants resembled political squabblers more than anything else. One set declared I was born amid fire; the other that I was of purely watery origin. Each party believed in their own *ipse dixit*, and, as nothing could be absolutely proved, backed their own opinions by personalities. Somehow or other the former sect, who were called Plutonists, got the better of the latter, who were termed Neptunists. (The origin of these phrases my listeners will not find it difficult to understand.) But my Plutonic commentators carried their victory too far. Not content with proving that I was not a mere aqueous rock, they proceeded to declare I was nothing more nor less than one which had cooled down from a fused condition, something like iron slag; nay, it was even urged that I was older than any other rock, and the theorists mapped out an idea—which existed for many years afterwards, chiefly owing to its remarkable novelty—showing how the whole universe was formerly one great cosmical fog; that this diffused matter was condensed into suns, planets, and satellites, each of which existed for ages in a molten condition, owing

to the heat evolved during the process of condensation; that the exterior of each planet cooled during the time which followed, and that granite formed part, or whole of this cooled envelope! Such in brief was the orthodox notion of my birth, little more than a quarter of a century ago.

Shall I enlighten my readers a little as to the nature of my mineralogical composition? I feel sure that most of them are acquainted with it already, but, if only for form's sake, I must go through with it again. My name is of Latin derivation, and was given me on account of the granular character presented by my different minerals. Generally speaking, these are four in number—Quartz, Felspar, Mica, and Hornblende. Very frequently there are also traces of other minerals; but these are the commonest, and in fact those which make up my bulk. The *Quartz* portion you may tell by its glassy appearance, and usually milk-white colour; whilst another good test is its superior hardness. This mineral is almost pure silica, and is one of the most refrangible of known substances. It can with difficulty be slightly dissolved in hot water, under great pressure; whilst it requires a great deal of heat to melt it, and, generally speaking, some sort of *flux* to set it a-going. The next most abundant mineral in the constitution of myself and relatives (for our name is Legion) is that called *Felspar*. Your eye may detect it in my mass, by its pink or flesh-colour, whilst it is so soft that you may scratch

it with your finger nail. It is owing to the unusual abundance of this mineral that I am sometimes so friable or "rotten," as the felspar decomposes and then causes the other minerals to fall asunder, just as the bricks of a wall would if all the cementing mortar were to decompose away. In many districts, as in Cornwall, where granite comes to the surface and has been subjected to atmospherical wear-and-tear for ages, it is not uncommon to find the fine felspar wasted into a newer deposit. Such is the well-known "kaolin," or China clay of commerce. The chemical composition of felspar is more complex than that of quartz. For instance, although its commonest elements are silica and alumina,—the former the base of common sand, and the latter of clay,—there are also contained in it more or less of soda and potash, lime, magnesia, and iron. *Mica*, the next commonest mineral I possess, is so well known as hardly to need description. All my listeners are surely familiar with the small, thin, silvery-looking scales contained in almost every piece of granite. Its ingredients are much like those of felspar, only differently mixed. Frequently *Hornblende* is a mineral entering into my composition, when you will readily recognise it from its black or dark olive-green colour. When it is very abundant, it produces a rock varying from dark grey to black. A great number of what may be termed varieties of hornblende are known to mineralogists. Its chemical composition, generally speaking, is

about one-half silica, more than a quarter magnesia, and little more than half a quarter lime: besides these, there are usually traces of iron, alumina, and fluoric acid.

I mentioned above that I had many relatives, who were more or less nearly connected (I cannot say by blood, but by mineralogical similarity of composition). These take various names, on account of their leading peculiarities. Among them the commonest is *Porphyry*, which takes its name from the purple variety used by the ancients in making vases, &c. This you may know from the large and distinct crystals, usually of felspar or quartz, which are imbedded in the granular matrix. Through porphyry granite passes into all sorts of allied igneous rocks, such as *Claystone-Porphyry*, *Clinkstone-Porphyry*, *Felspar-Porphyry*, and so on. When hornblende takes the place of mica in the composition of granite, the latter goes by the name of Syenite; when *talc* supplants mica, the result is called *Protogine*. A fine-grained compound of felspar and granite, with equally minute scales of mica, gives to you the varietal name of *Pegmatite*. According to the number of minerals entering into our composition, I and my relatives are roughly classed as *Binary*, *Ternary*, and *Quaternary* granites. All this detail of structure may sound very dry and tedious; but it is absolutely necessary to go through with it, if my listeners wish to be more intimate with me.

Although I have not a distinct recollection of my birth (as indeed, who has?), yet I have more than a suspicion that such elements as soda, potash, lime, &c., greatly assisted as fluxes in bringing me into my original molten condition. I have mentioned the great number of relatives who claim near or distant kinship with me, and I have now only to remark that their affinity to myself has been determined solely by the different circumstances attending their origin. I distinctly and utterly refute the idea that the first-formed crust of the globe was a granitic one! I am fully persuaded it could not possibly have been granite, and I will give you my reasons by-and-by for this seemingly bold assertion. What that cooled crust was, I doubt if science will ever be able to discover. But the fact that it was not granite does not in the least invalidate the theory that every sun, planet, and satellite was condensed from nebulous matter. This theory must rest on other grounds, and, singularly enough, additional facts are coming to its support every day. Men have not the slightest idea of what the *primitive* rock or crust of the globe was. The antiquated notion that it must have been granitic arose out of mistaken associations. It was found that, however old might be a stratified rock, whether containing fossils or not, some variety or another of granite was older still. Hence followed the hasty deduction, that originally one granitic crust encircled the fluid matter of the interior of the earth. It was thought

that subsequent rocks were themselves formed out of the wear-and-tear of this granite, that the latter was in many places covered up by its own débris, and that the so-called metamorphic rocks were those first formed as stratified deposits, but altered to their present appearance through the intense heat of the newly-created seas, along whose bottoms they had been elaborated!

All this is wrong, and it behoves me now to descend from the region of pure hypothesis to that of fact. It is just possible, speaking generally of all the varieties of my family, that *Protogine* may be oldest. This, however, has never been thoroughly determined. One of my reasons for believing I could not have required any very great heat to reduce me to the molten condition, and that in this process the agency of water, as well as of heat, was necessary, is as follows:—Many of the larger quartz crystals entering into my composition are hollow. Frequently these hollows are more or less filled with water. Now it is a known fact that molten matter at a white heat requires its temperature to be considerably lowered before it can even evaporate the water mechanically mixed with it. It has been recently shown that crystallized matter which has undergone pure igneous fusion, has usually cavities in its crystals, not containing water, but either stony matter or a kind of glass, and, in many cases, even a perfect vacuum. Hence the conclusion is arrived at that in the case of coarse-grained

granite, containing much quartz, there is actually more proof of the action of water than of dry, igneous fusion. It is more than probable, therefore, that pressure, heat, and water combined, in the deeply-seated parts of the earth's crust, would cause the rocks to be reduced to a kind of paste, and that

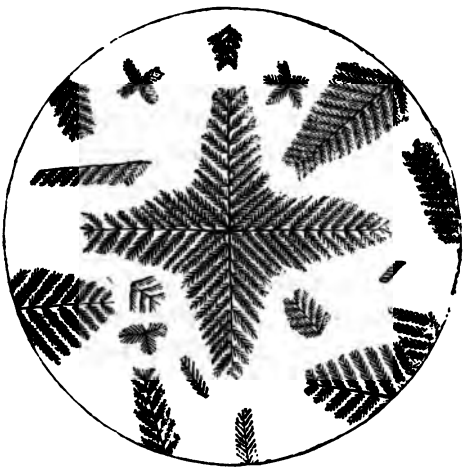
Fig. 1.

Microscopic Section of Pitchstone, showing dendritic crystals.

this paste, cooled under such circumstances, would be some variety of granite. I can hardly enter into the abstruse details of the deductions which have been made from the chemical and microscopical examinations of myself and relatives. Suffice it to say they result in proving that *pressure*, and this,

generally speaking, of overlying rocks stratified or otherwise, is a preliminary and indispensable necessity to the formation of granite; that, if pressure be absent or less than that required, notwithstanding all the other requirements may be present—such as heat, similarity of mineral ingredients, &c.

Fig. 2.



Microscopic Section of artificial Porphyrine, showing ditto.

—such a resulting igneous rock would *not* be granite! It might be a variety of porphyry, or basalt, or greenstone, or, if all pressure were removed, and the molten matter allowed to cool in the open air, simply ordinary *Lava!* From a microscopical examination of various granites, it has been

shown that those of the Highlands of Scotland indicate their having been formed under no less a pressure than twenty-six thousand feet of overlying rocks more than were the granites of Cornwall. There is good reason for believing the latter to have required at least forty thousand feet of rock-pressure; so, in that case, the granites of the Highlands must have been formed when sixty-six thousand feet of overlying rocks were piled above them!

One is naturally astounded by the magnitude of these operations, but I assure you there is little doubt as to the general correctness of the deductions. In this way the mineralogical construction of myself and others supplements the teaching of organic remains, as to the immense antiquity of the globe! Nothing short of an eternity of time would have sufficed for all the changes which have been rung upon it. There is reason to believe that many of my granitic relations are nothing more or less than *re-melted* stratified rocks, with their enclosed fossils! As these rocks have been slowly depressed or submerged, so as to bring the lowest-seated portions within the influence of the earth's internal heat, they have been first metamorphosed into a similar condition to gneiss and mica-schist, and, if the sinking went on, have passed through this stage into that pasty condition which deprived them of all stratified structure, and converted them into what I am myself! Then succeeded a reversal of the movement; so that this granite would be thrust slowly

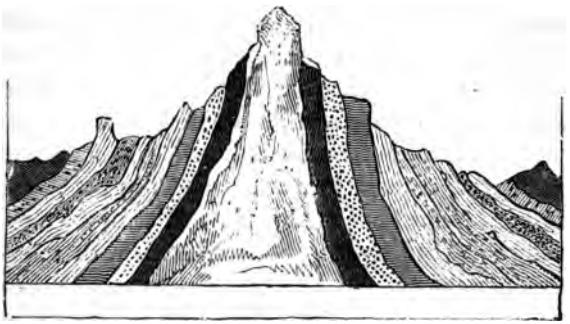
upwards with all the overlying strata piled above it. The movement went on until these were tilted into a continuous mountain-chain, or high and extensive table-lands. Meantime the granite nucleus would form the heart of such mountains, the strata dipping away on each side, as in the Himalayas.

I fancy I hear some of my listeners remarking—"But if granite can only be formed under such immense pressure, how is it we find such large areas of country where nothing else is to be seen?" In the answer to this we have the gist of the argument, and I would respectfully ask the special attention of my audience to it. Let them ask themselves where the materials came from to form the Laurentian, Cambrian, Silurian, Devonian, and, in short, all the other subsequent formations? They could only have been formed out of the waste of still *older* and already solidified rocks. Each formation, therefore, represents the amount of wear-and-tear which went on during the period when it was deposited. If there had been no compensation against this levelling process, all the highest grounds would soon have been worn down to a common level, and the elaboration of more recent deposits been self-checked. But each succeeding formation shows that this was not the case, and indicates that the physical arrangements of our planet have been much the same through all time to what they are at present; that atmospherical and marine wear-and-tear were counterbalanced by upheaval from beneath; that the

external force emanating from the sun and resulting in all these atmospherical effects, was exactly adjusted by the native force of the earth, exerted from the interior outwards. These two have exactly checked each other from the beginning, otherwise the great life-scheme of our globe would never have had time for its development!

I hope I have been successful in explaining a great

Fig. 3.



Section showing Granite nucleus, with strata lying on its flanks, the overlapping and continuous portions of which have been denuded off.

difficulty, and that my listeners now see the reason why I and my relatives come to the surface. It is *because the rocks which overlay me at my birth have since been stripped off, and slowly removed by atmospheric and other agencies.* All the formations which were then piled above me, are to be found in stratified rocks of later date; therefore, the period of my birth is not limited to any particular geological

epoch. I am found at the surface, surrounded by rocks of every age, even including those of the Tertiary. Wherever the pent-up force of the earth's interior has thrust us up, there have we slowly elevated the rocks lying upon us. In many cases this elevation has been so slow that it has hardly exceeded the rapidity with which these overlying rocks have been gradually worn away! Think of the vast antiquity of the earth's crust, as indicated by these facts alone! Since the granites of the Highlands of Scotland were formed, twelve miles of overlying material must have been removed! Where has it all gone to? Ask the nineteen miles in thickness of the known stratified rocks, all of which have probably been formed since that granite itself. You scarcely need be afraid of Time, when you have Eternity to draw upon!

CHAPTER II.

THE STORY OF A PIECE OF QUARTZ.

"God worketh slowly; and a thousand years
He takes to lift His hand off. Layer on layer
He made earth, fashioned it and hardened it
Into the great, bright, useful thing it is;
Its seas, life-crowded, and soul-hallowed lands
He girded with the girdle of the sun,
That set its bosom glowing like love's own
Breathless embrace, close-clinging as for life;—
Veined it with gold, and dusted it with gems,
Lined it with fire, and round its heart-fire bowed
Rock-ribs unbreakable; until at last
Earth took her shining station as a star,
In heaven's dark hall, high up the crowd of worlds."

BAILEY'S *Festus*.

"FACT," they say, "is often stranger than fiction." I do not think you will find this old saw better illustrated in the whole series of geological teachings than in my own history. That history is connected with one of the grandest discoveries of late years, inasmuch as it carries back the antiquity of the globe even beyond the mighty ages which had already been claimed for it. Indeed, the practical effect of this is to show the geologist that *time*, as a factor, has nothing to do with his investigations. That simple *relation* in the succession of events is all

he can safely arrive at; and that his finite mind can no more conceive of the myriads of years which are included in the world's biography, than it can sum up in human arithmetic the stars and systems which crowd the illimitable realms of space! Within the last ten years a clearer geological knowledge of my origin has caused geologists almost to double the already known antiquity of the earth. At the time I mention, or thereabout, it was usually understood that the *Cambrian* period was the oldest and most primeval. The human mind is essentially conservative, and although geologists reasonably claim to be more catholic than most men, they are under the same influences. This is indicated by their unwillingness to make the world appear *older* than they possibly could help. Hence such terms as "Primary," "Primordial," &c. applied to the ancient strata—which nevertheless are all much younger than myself—are so many landmarks which have shown this tendency in the human mind. It may be, that although the geological formation to which I belong is undoubtedly the oldest known at present, in any country, subsequent research may eventually make known an older period still. The difficulty in doing so, however, will be considerably heightened by the fact of all these oldest rocks having passed through many changes, by heat and chemical action, so that nearly all traces of their former fossils are effaced, and thus they are reduced to a similarity of mineral condition all the world over.

There are few of my readers who are not acquainted with my general appearance. They have gathered me as a milk-white pebble by the sea-beach, or have admired me as they climbed the Scotch mountains and saw me sticking out of the contorted rocks like a huge white rib. Or, they may have been more pleased still with the geometrical shapes which my substance is capable of assuming as a six-sided, pointed crystal. It is of my former state, rather than of my latter, that I intend now more particularly to speak. And yet it is necessary for me to say that there are two common conditions in which I am usually to be found. One is as *Quartz*, the other as *Quartzite*. These terms are merely significant of appearance, and include little or nothing of chemical difference. *Quartz* proper is usually found in veins, having been forced into fissures when it was in a soft, heated condition. *Quartzite* has not so completely lost all its original structure, and its particles or grains may often be seen retaining their original water-worn form. Again, *Quartzite* does not occur as an intrusive rock, but in huge stratified masses, hundreds of feet in thickness. And yet you may find transitions in these two extreme states of my family—even from the transparent crystal condition of the "Brazilian pebbles" to the coarse-grained and resinous appearance of quartzite.

Let me be thoroughly understood. Although I am representing that great, and at present *oldest*

epoch in our planet's history—the *Laurentian*—I should not like you to fall into the mistake of supposing that I am limited to it alone. On the contrary, formations of much more modern date than that to which I belong are rich in quartz veins and even beds. In short, any rock that has been exposed to the same influences as myself, if it contained the same chemical substances, would also become quartz as the result. They tell me that I am chemically composed of only one substance—*Silica*. My normal condition is transparent and colourless, although I am rarely found like this except when in geometrically-shaped crystals. A milk-white colour is that which I commonly affect and this is due solely to the rate at which my parent mass cooled down. Hence it is that geologists can more or less tell from my appearance the circumstances which attended my birth. From the pure, transparent condition I mentioned above, I pass through a great many modifications, and in each stage of these I am known by different names. But with the exception of very slight mixtures of other ingredients than this silica, I continue the same throughout; thus, when I am of a violet tint I am called *Amethyst;* when of the colour of sherry, *Topaz;* when of a smoke-brown hue, *Cairngorm*, &c. Mixed with other chemical substances I pass into *jasper, flint, chalcedony, agates*, &c., in all of which you will find that the largest portion of their whole bulk is silica.

Up to the time when the geological formation to which I belong had been discovered, as I before remarked, the *Cambrian* was looked upon as the oldest. But there were a series of schists, quartzose rocks, &c., which were still older than these, and which usually went by the name of *Metamorphic*, or "altered" rocks; thus committing them to no particular geological age. By many these rocks were regarded as *transitional*,—that is, as passing from an igneous to a stratified condition. When it was imagined that all the granite rocks were formed as the outer crust of a once molten globe, then, it was also thought that the rocks which were formed along the bottoms of the hot seas must be of a very peculiar character. In short, these mica-schist, quartz, and gneissose strata were regarded as having been deposited and solidified under such circumstances. Their absence of fossils, and proofs of having experienced great heat, were thought to bear out this view. I hardly need tell you how erroneous it was. The Cambrian period was believed to be that when Life first appeared on the Globe. Now this supposition is known to be as wrong as that which accounted for the mineralogical appearances of the metamorphic rocks.

Although I am speaking only as a humble piece of quartz, you must remember that, when I am narrating the circumstances of my life, I am at the same time giving those of the mica-schist, gneiss, and altered limestones, which, equally with myself,

belong to the Laurentian epoch. Indeed, the last-named rock, greatly altered though it is in appearance, so as to resemble loaf-sugar, could, perhaps, tell you more of the vital conditions of the ancient Laurentian seas than I can. First, let me impress you with the fact that when we were formed, collectively, we did not differ in appearance from the sandstones, clays, and limestones of either the present or of any bygone geological era. All this wonderful alteration in our appearance and structure is due solely to the subsequent changes we underwent. Of these I shall speak presently. If you know anything of the great deductions of geology, you will be aware that the farther you go back in time, the fewer and simpler are the forms of life which inhabited the earth. It was the general poverty of species, accompanied by their lowly organization, which caused the Cambrian epoch to be regarded as the first platform of Life. Now when you go farther back in time, to my own age you will find that the organisms are still lowlier. Indeed, of the objects that lived in the seas where I was originally deposited as a thick sheet of ordinary sand, all that I can remember is one abundant organism now known as *Eozoon*, or the "dawn-animalcule," in allusion to its primeval antiquity, It was lowly enough organized, being little above the natural history rank of the common sponge. This marine creature lived on the sea-bottom in vast quantities, and there grew by the addition of layer

on layer of younger forms, just, as I am told, is the way in which coral reefs grow in modern seas! Like the latter, it absorbed its carbonate of lime from the sea-water, and thus caused great masses slowly to accumulate. This was in the deeper parts of the sea, where the water was clear, and free from muddy sediment. But my recollection goes no farther to any animal type. No fishes swam in the blue water; no crustacean crawled over where I lay! Occasionally the rivers brought some lowly-organized vegetables in entangled masses, or sea-weeds drifted into my neighbourhood, and eventually became entombed in the sandy mud—my then condition. An impure coal was thus formed, and when the rocks underwent their great transformation by the agency of heat, this vegetation somehow or another passed into *Plumbago*, or "black-lead," as it is commonly and erroneously called. The great amount of carbon —more than there is in many kinds of actual coal— which makes up the composition of plumbago, had long indicated its vegetable origin. How lowly organized were the land plants of the Laurentian period you may guess at from the fact that many ages afterwards, during the Carboniferous epoch, they existed only as gigantic club-mosses! What I have said about the vegetable origin of "black-lead" applies as logically to the origin of the Laurentian limestones. Some of the beds are as much as fifteen hundred feet in thickness, but altered throughout. As geologists are now aware,

the limestones in every other formation are always of *vital* origin—that is, they have been formed by the accumulation of coral reefs, shells, &c., cemented, perhaps, by a still greater bulk of microscopic organisms. The white chalk of Norfolk is nearly as thick as one of these beds of Laurentian limestones, and yet, to the naked eye, it offers no explanation of its origin. It is not until you have applied the microscope that you perceive it to be almost entirely built up of the shields of animalcula, some of them of the same species as are still living in the Atlantic! If, therefore, the limestones of every known geological period have been formed by *vital* agency, one would imagine that those limestones, whose organic remains had been obliterated by the great heat to which they have been subjected, might be reasonably put down to the same origin. Again, the various *phosphates*, &c., found in these altered limestones, plainly tell of animal life having been employed in elaborating them. But, mighty though the transitions have been through which the whole of the Laurentian rocks have passed, *all* traces of fossils have not been lost. The limestones yet contain myriads of *Eozoa*, as plainly showing they were formed by its agency, as a coral reef tells you how its bulk grew to its present size.

Twenty thousand feet of material had been strewn along the bottoms of the Laurentian seas in various places, the material varying according to its neigh-

bourhood to the mouths of rivers, &c., whence it was brought. The solidification of this mass took place at the same time as its deposition. A great plutonic change then occurred, and what had been sea-bottom for ages, eventually became dry land. Then followed a period of submergence, when it was once more sea-bottom, and had piled over it ten thousand feet of extra material! You ask how I know all this, and I reply by pointing to you how the upper ten thousand feet of rock lie *unconformably* on the lower masses. By "unconformability" I mean that the dip of their beds is not the same, the lower being different from the upper. This plainly shows that the lower beds were uptilted before the upper were formed, and that both series partook of the movement which finally elevated the upper Laurentian beds into dry land, in which state they remained during the subsequent Cambrian epoch.

You can readily understand how the Laurentian rocks, being the first formed, must have undergone more changes than any other, inasmuch as they have had to partake of all that has gone on since they originated. It is a wonder that we now find any of them uncovered by rocks of subsequent date; nor should we, had it not been for those great atmospherical denudations which have stripped off miles in thickness of overlying rocks, so as to expose those of an older date. The Laurentian strata have had, perhaps, miles in thickness of the rocks of other formations piled above them. They have had to

undergo those great depressions which eventually brought them so much under the influence of the earth's internal heat. Masses of granite, trap, porphyry, &c., have been intruded through them, and thus they have been squeezed and contorted in the most fantastic manner. The sandstones, some of them five hundred feet in thickness, have been so affected by heat as to become *quartz*, or quartzite. Here, then, you have the secret of my origin—the whole history of the changes which brought about my present appearance! The limestones that were contemporaneous with myself were altered so as to resemble loaf-sugar, and had all, or nearly all, their organic remains obliterated. The shales and slates became transformed by heat, chemical change, and pressure, into *mica-schists*, *gneiss*, *felstones*, &c. So that the very peculiarity in dip, contortion, absence of fossils, and mineralogical changes, which mark all the rocks of the Laurentian age, tell of their vast antiquity; whilst the similarity in composition of these rocks in all parts of the world,—in Ireland, Scotland, and North America, as well as the prevalence of similar lowly-organized fossils in their limestones, indicate they have passed through the same transformations since they were contemporaneously deposited as limy muds, sands, and clays along the floors of the primeval seas!

CHAPTER III.

THE STORY OF A PIECE OF SLATE.

"It is a lonely place, and at the side
Rises a mountain rock in rugged pride;
And in that rock are shapes of shells, and forms
Of creatures in old worlds, and nameless worms—
Whole generations lived and died, ere man
A worm of other class, to crawl began."

CRABBE.

I WAS not always what you now see me. Far, far back in that almost infinite past, which geology claims before it can explain its phenomena, I was lying along the bottom of a tolerably shallow sea, as part of an extended sheet of fine mud. My birthplace is registered in the heart of the North Welsh mountains, and the formation to which I belong goes by the name of the Cambrian.

Its rocks form some of the grandest scenery in the world. Steep precipices, on which grow rare ferns and wild plants, frequently too tempting to the botanical student, are the result of succeeding dislocations, jointings, and bedding. Mountain streams brawl over them; and waterfalls, whose substance is evaporated into prismatic mists, pitch from the precipices of these Cambrian hills. Fre-

quently the rocks are so hard and bare, that even the lichen and moss fail to obtain foothold, and so the naked slate shines in the varying sunlight in coloured shades from pink to deep blue. Here, with the gathering cumuli, ring-like crowning their peaks, the Welsh hills stand forth in all their characteristic grandeur. No wonder that crowds of tourists should strive to forget the cares of business, and endeavour to get a mouthful of purer air, whilst climbing their steep sides!

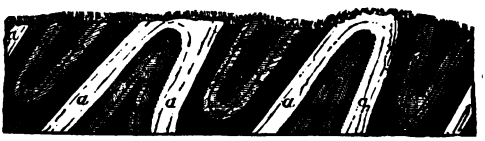
It requires some faith in geology to carry the mind definitely backwards to the time when these rugged hills were extended sheets of marine mud! But no mathematical deduction is more certain. You never find clay or sandstone rocks so full of fossils as limestones, for the simple reason that the former are of *mechanical* origin, and the occurrence of organic remains is therefore accidental. Whereas limestones are of *vital* origin, resulting from organic agencies almost entirely.

You examine the slate rocks of which I am a humble representative. Their colour and general texture you easily recognize from the too familiar appearance of the London housetops. But, when in position, you are scarcely prepared to find that what you had imagined to be the result of bedding or lamination in the slates is actually due to what is termed *cleavage*. This is a peculiar feature about thin-bedded, argillaceous or clayey rocks, that they undergo, when subjected to pressure, and perhaps

heat as well, a certain change, which causes every particle to change its position. By virtue of this process, the rock splits not so readily along the lines of stratification as along that of the cleavage, or planes where the material has been re-arranged.

In addition to this structure, which is frequently diagonally across the line of stratification, these slate rocks are broken up into large cubic masses, caused by great joints traversing the rocks, irrespective of any previous alterations.

Fig. 4.



Showing foldings in strata.

The stratification itself is not horizontal, but frequently pitched up at a very steep angle, and commonly the rocks are contorted into a series of ribbon-like foldings. After all this cleavage, jointing, dislocation, and faulting, the solid rocks have been subjected to thousands of centuries of atmospheric and marine wear-and-tear! Can it be wondered at, therefore, that there should result from all these combined agencies, continued through untold millenniums, all that wildness and grandeur of physical scenery which distinguish these old Cambrian rocks wherever they are met with?

The old rocks, especially those of an argillaceous character, are nearly always marked by contortions, to which those of a later date are strangers. It is from amidst them also that we have great bosses of granite coming to the surface, the contorted slate rocks surrounding them on every side. How is this? I will endeavour to explain.

My hot-tempered friend, the piece of granite, told you how it was absolutely necessary to his origin that the molten rock of which he was portion should be overtopped by a tremendous thickness of material when it was cooling. This my own experience will bear out. The contortions which characterize my family equally required an amount of overlying material to be piled upon them, or they could not have arrived at such singular appearances.

A mass of half-hardened rock, if displaced by a foreign body, such as a boss of granite being thrust up, would rise up as one great hill or mountain. But if there was sufficient pressure overlying the formation thus disturbed, then it would be thrown into a series of foldings, in order to make place for the laterally-intruded material. Of course the whole exterior surface would then be elevated; but this elevation would not be in a conical form, but along a large tract of country.

In geological books you will find how, on a small scale, this experiment has been conducted. A series of layers of cloth has been formed; pressure was

applied to the sides, when the surface naturally rose into a sort of mound; but the moment a heavy weight was laid on the top cloth (thus representing the overlying material of which I spoke), then the layers of cloth, when pressed at the sides, became folded up into a series of contortions. My hearers will now see why granite outcrops should frequently be the companions of slaty contortions; for the agency of overlying rock-masses, which originated the former, by their pressing weight caused the latter, when disturbed, to assume the wrinkled, fantastic shapes they now present!

It is not long since the Cambrian formation was deemed the oldest in the world; even its most learned and indefatigable observer called it the *Protozoic*, imagining its organic remains to be the "first life-forms." This provisional place of honour, however, has since been bestowed on a still older, and of course even a more contorted and metamorphosed class of rocks, termed *Laurentian*. Whether this in its turn will have to give place to one older still I cannot tell; but this I know, that the more you study the rocks and their contained fossils in the field, the more will you be convinced of the enormous antiquity of the earth, and of the incalculable period during which life has been divinely manifested upon it! Human arithmetic will never be able to compute my own age, and therefore the very attempt would be futile. Seeing that we slate rocks are, as far as England is

concerned, the oldest known, who can wonder we should be found in such a dislocated and contorted condition? Have we not had to bear the heat and burden of the day? All the rocks of later date have been uplifted into dry land from the sea-bottoms on which they were formed; and seeing we were older, it was impossible to elevate them without also raising us at the same time; so that the alternate elevations and depressions to which we have been subjected are innumerable. Meantime the overlying formations have been slowly eaten away, attacked either by atmospherical forces or by marine denudation.

Far distant though the period of my birth may be, I have a lively recollection thereof. I am well provided with "hints to memory," in the shape of fossils impressed on, or included in, my parent bulk. I have only to turn to these, and immediately the old life-scene vividly recurs to me. What a strange time it was, and how different to anything I have since beheld! I can readily understand how the earlier geologists should reverently regard our fossils as the first created. In them Nature seems almost to have "tried her 'prentis han';" for these earlier organisms bear about them the impress of a lowlier fauna. Not that any are found which cannot be referred to existing natural-history orders, for Nature, like her Lord, knows "no variableness, or shadow of turning." Her plan has been to fill up the outline, and this has been slowly consummating

during the unknown ages which have elapsed since the Cambrian period. Hence it is that the further you go back in time, the more simple is the *facies*, or general appearance, both of animals and plants. It is possible that, at the time I was born, the dry land was sparsely covered with a humble flora; but it will be evident that as I am of purely marine origin, I cannot speak with certainty of what took place elsewhere. I have a dim recollection, however, of certain obscure mosses, lichens, and perhaps reeds, but nothing more certain. That there was dry land, and that this dry land was watered by extensive rivers, I have not the slightest doubt. Otherwise, where would the materials have been derived which make up the bulk of my parent formation? And, that this material was *slowly*, and not rapidly obtained, you yourselves may easily see from the fineness of the particles which enter into my composition. For the Cambrian formation is no less than eighteen thousand feet in thickness; and, with the exception of certain beds in the middle of this immense bulk (called by geologists respectively Harlech grits and Lingula flags) the rocks of this period are principally fine-grained slates. Even the grit-stones and flag-stones aforementioned which are not of a very coarse texture, bear witness to the slowness of their deposition. I believe the whole of this formation was deposited in tolerably shallow water, not near so deep as the present Atlantic. Perhaps you ask how it was,

then, that the strata of a formation nearly three and a half miles in thickness could be deposited in only a tolerably shallow sea? The question is natural enough, and I reply by stating that whilst these strata were slowly forming, the sea-bottom was as slowly subsiding. Hence it remained at almost the same depth during the long period when these fine muds were thrown down. You will find my statement verified by the fact that in the Lower Cambrian (in a group called the Longmynds) the tracks, holes, &c., of marine worms (termed *Arenicolites*) are found distributed through a vertical thickness of over a mile of rock. Nor are these humble organic remains scarce; they occur in countless myriads. After the deposition of the Lower Cambrian rocks, as far as I can recollect, the sea began to get deeper; the deposits formed along its bottom did not quite equal the rate of depression, and so the depth of water increased; but before then I well remember how comparatively shallow the sea was. This is attested not only by the countless fossil worms which have won a geological immortality from the trails they left on these early sea-bottoms; but also from the ripple-marks which equally characterize the same set of strata. Nay, we have even evidence of extensive mud-flats, for many of the beds are pitted with rain-drops, and marked with sun-cracks. Thus, far back as English geology can take you, you have evidence of exactly the same kind of meteorological agencies as those which now regu-

late the physical well-being of the external globe. Cloud and sunshine are testified to by these sun-cracks and ripple-marks. Vapours were raised by solar heat then as now, and the "bow was set in the cloud," although not as yet selected as a covenant to man!

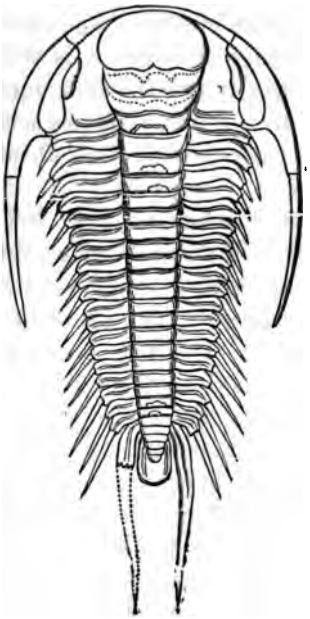
In the same beds as these ripple-marks, sun-cracks, rain-pittings, and worm-tracks, we have innumerable remains of a small crustacean (*Palæopyge*), which used to flit through the shallow water in dense shoals. A pretty little zoophyte (*Oldhamia*) lived in quiet, sheltered spots, where it luxuriated abundantly, its little branched stems forming miniature forests along the old sea-bottom. These lowly creatures are almost all I remember of what is called the Lower Cambrian formation. The upper portion, however, is much richer in fossils; and well do I remember when these now petrified organisms enjoyed the pleasures of animal life. Between the deposition of the strata of these upper and lower formations there was a break in the locality where I was born. Probably somewhere else in the globe there will be found a formation (possibly limestone) which was elaborated during this provisional rest. Of that, however, I can only conjecture. Concerning the animals which lived in the Upper Cambrian seas, I can speak more positively. They were, first of all, far more abundant, both in species and individuals. Thus the basement rocks of this subdivision go by the name of *Lingula*

flags, from the vast quantities of the fossil of that name occurring in them. The *Lingula* was a mollusk occupying the lowest class among shell-fish, that termed *Brachiopodous*, or "arm-footed," from the peculiar arrangement of the breathing and locomotive organs. Strange enough, this genus is still in existence, and you can hardly tell the difference between the horny shells of the living species and those which lived at this early epoch. Talk about genealogy; no other family, except that of the marine worms, can claim an antiquity so vast. Notwithstanding all the mutations through which the surface of our old world has passed—the upheaval of sea-bottoms into mountain-heights, the depression of mountains into sea-bottoms—this one genus of shell-fish has triumphantly survived them all! It is now, I am told, fast passing into extinction, the final lot to which so many genera of subsequent date have succumbed. Among other animals which lived at the time was a species of shrimp (*Hymenocaris*), whose remains may be met with in the same rocks. Along this sea-bottom, in various places, lived colonies of a kind of sea-lily, or rather, of an animal halfway between them and the more recent sea-urchins: these now go by the name of *Cystideans*. Furnished with a short footstalk, which served to anchor them to their selected habitats, they flourished on the lower forms of life which swarmed in the waters of these primeval seas.

Later on was introduced a crustacean afterwards

to become famous, both for its abundance and the number of generic and specific forms it assumed. This was the well-known *Trilobite*. Several genera, and still more numerous species, were in existence, and so fast did the newly-introduced species breed, that they soon became the chief inhabitants of these early seas.

Fig. 5.



Cambrian Trilobite
(*Paradoxides Bohemicus*).

Most of my listeners are acquainted with their tri-lobed forms (whence their name), and have admired the jointed coat of mail which protected them, and, at the same time, gave them all the necessary flexibility for movement.

Out in the deeper water lived a peculiar kind of mollusk, whose type is still living. This is termed *Theca*, and its external protection consisted in a thin, almost glassy case; not so fragile, however, but that it has been carefully fossilized. But in gritty sandstones, or coarse slates, it is rare you will find any remains

of the old calcareous shell of the various creatures I have named. Subsequent changes, most of all the percolation of draining water, have removed the limy material, so that the fossils found are principally as *casts*. Perhaps the lime thus removed has, in many cases, served as a natural cement to the sandy or clayey particles, so that much of the hardness which now characterizes these rocks may be originally due to the limy substance of the Cambrian inhabitants.

Towards the close of this remarkable period, other forms of life appeared, the total number of genera and species considerably increasing. Shell-fish of a higher grade were introduced, until the highest type—the *Cephalopoda*—was brought on the stage of existence in the shape of *Orthoceratites*. These were allied to the living nautilus, only they had straight chambered shells, instead of coiled ones. Their arms, something like those of a cuttle-fish, extended out of the last, or body-chamber; and on these, with their shell inverted like a spire, the creature would occasionally crawl over the muddy sea-bottom, where I was slowly forming. Belly-footed mollusca (*Gasteropoda*), in the shape of a genus which has been extinct since the time of the coal formation, crawled about, their gracefully coiled shells being as beautiful as any of their recent representatives. Thus did the Cambrian period come to a final close.

Of course my listeners cannot expect one poor

memory accurately to remember all the types of life then existing! Suffice it to say that, compared with those of subsequent periods, they were few and of a much lowlier kind: numerical abundance of individuals made up for poverty of genera and species. It was the dawn of life—when organisms were in the cradle. Betwixt this and chaos was a great gulf fixed. The first outlines of that grand scheme which should ultimately link inorganic matter with spirit were then rudely sketched. Time was ordained for the sole purpose of filling them up, and, when the object is completed, time shall be no longer! Even since this distant period, life has progressed until it has reached its physiological maximum in man. But in him, I am told, appear the germs of a new spiritual life, whose development shall extend into the future, just as organic life has been developed in the past! Such are a few of the reminiscences of a piece of slate! Of the agencies which uplifted me into a mountain-ridge, which consolidated the fine mud where I was born into hard slate, I cannot tell. These are all included in those chemical and geological changes which took place after my birth. But, whilst I have thus endeavoured to administer to the intellectual curiosity of man, I cannot forget that it is to these subsequent alterations that I am what I am, and that I now assist in roofing in and protecting the latest introduction of nature in the form of man!

CHAPTER IV.

THE STORY OF A PIECE OF LIMESTONE.

"Millions on millions thus, from age to age,
With simplest skill and toil unweariable,
No moment and no movement unimproved,
Laid line on line, on terrace terrace spread,
To swell the heightening, brightening, gradual mound,
By marvellous structure climbing toward the day.
Each wrought alone, yet altogether wrought
Unconscious, not unworthy instruments,
By which a hand invisible was rearing
A new creation in the secret deep.
Omnipotence wrought in them, with them, by them;
Hence what Omnipotence alone could do,
Worms did. * * * * *
Slime their material, but the slime was turned
To adamant by their petrific touch;
Frail were their frames, ephemeral their lives—
Their masonry imperishable. All
Life's needful functions, food, exertion, rest,
By nice economy of Providence
Were ever ruled to carry on the work
Which out of water brought forth solid rock."

MONTGOMERY'S *Pelican Island.*

I AM elected as spokesman for a common and well-known mineral, which is abundant in every geological formation. Our age, therefore, varies as greatly as it is possible for mundane time to allow. Chemically, our composi-

tion is always pretty much the same, being merely carbonate of lime.

In all the rock formations we are further distinguished from the sandstones, shales, and conglomerates, by our being almost wholly of *vital* origin, that is, formed through the agency of living beings; whereas the other rocks I have mentioned are the result of *mechanical* forces, wearing down and triturating pre-existing rocks, and then re-depositing the *débris* along old sea-bottoms. In consequence of this difference, the geologist finds in us by far the greater number of those organic remains, especially of marine animals, by whose aid he is enabled to sketch forth the development of the world's great life-plan.

As a rule, all limestones have been deposited, as fine calcareous ooze, away out in deeper water; consequently the circumstances have been doubly favourable for the preservation of any animals which might have died and become entombed in this limy mud.

The more boisterous conditions which prevailed in the shallower waters, where coarse sands and conglomerates were formed, prohibited such favourable preservation. At the same time, with the exception of what are known as freshwater limestones (which bear a very small per-centage to the other rocks of the earth's crust), I must acknowledge that the sandstones afford most valuable evidence of the *terrestrial* animals. This, as might be expected, is

mainly owing to the fact that the latter were formed nearer to the shore so that carcasses of land animals accidently drowned or carried into the sea by rivers watering large islands or continents where they lived, would sink to the bottom, and be buried up in coast deposits; whilst the sandstone and shale formations testify to the long-continued wear-and tear of the solid land by meteorological agencies. Therefore, the limestones bear out the idea of our planet's antiquity, by suggesting the immense lapse of time which must have occurred whilst simple and lowly animal functions were elaborating the greater proportion of all the limestone rocks.

But I intend to let each of these speak for itself. They are of age, ask them! Each contains its own suite of organic remains, the extinct creatures which lived and died whilst the limestone mass was slowly accumulating as calcareous ooze. They are tombs of the forgotten dead—stony scrolls, written within and without.

I myself belong to that most interesting geological formation known as the Silurian. Away in the heart of the "Black Country," where no less than thirty feet of solid coal abut against their flanks, you may see cropping up an irregular and continuous ridge of limestone hills. It is thence I am derived. You may gather some idea of the forces which slowly upheaved these strata by seeing the steep angle at which they lie: a little more and they would have been quite perpendicular. But this

upheaval was not violent or sudden; on the contrary, I distinctly remember its operating through

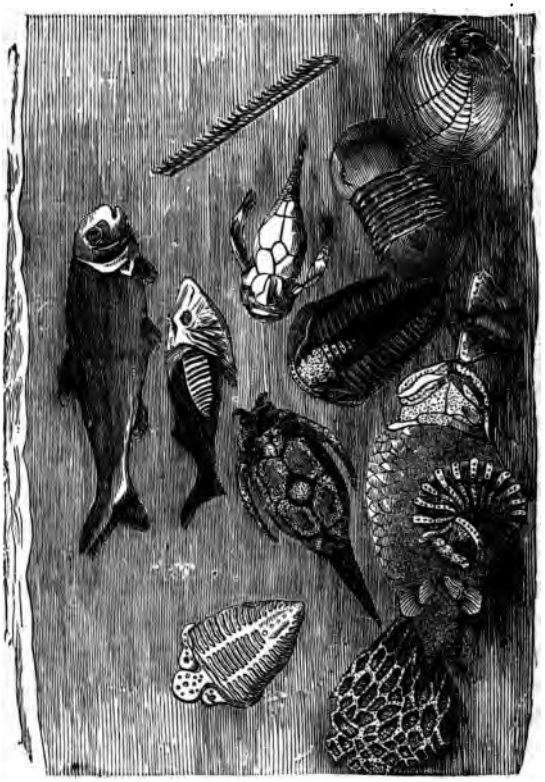


Fig. 6. Fish, Trilobites, Brachiopods, Corals, and Graptolites of the Palæozoic epoch.

long-continued ages subsequent to the Silurian period. The process was so slow as to be almost imperceptible, for Nature knows little or nothing

of those violent cataclysms which have been so foolishly ascribed to her! Examine the steep flanks of the Wren's Nest, near Dudley. There is hardly a space of a pin's point which is not occupied by the remains of some creature in which the breath of life was enjoyed countless millions of years ago!

You strike the solid rock with your hammer, and immediately the percussion liberates a heavy sulphuretted odour, which tells of the old animal oils in which the limestone is steeped. The very hardness of these rocks is more or less indebted to the same organic cause. I am told that when sculptors, now-a-days, wish to harden their plaster-of-Paris casts, they do so by boiling them in oil. The principle is the same with most limestone rocks of every age. They are steeped, saturated in animal oils; nay, in many places across the Atlantic, where these old Silurian limestones and shales lie so deep down as to be within the action of the earth's internal heat, these oils have been distilled out of the rocks, and have followed the ordinary habits of fluids. It is by sinking through the overlying masses that these oil-springs are reached, and the valued liquor comes bubbling to the surface. Well does it deserve its common name of *Petroleum* —"rock-oil."

But few people imagine, when its brilliant light is illuminating their comfortable homes, that they are indebted to distilled *Trilobites* for the luxury! Here is another form of that grand law of correlation of

physical force. The ancient Silurian sunlight furnished the means of vitality to the creatures which then enjoyed life. It was stored up in their tissues, and given forth in their buoyant gambols and locomotive powers. And when they died, what remained in their diminutive bodies decomposed, passed into other chemical forms, was preserved until our own day when men unlock this ancient sunlight from its oleaginous condition, and turn it to direct heating and lighting account! Fancy sunlight bottled up in the form of trilobites and mollusca! No wonder these should present such stony and petrified appearances, when all the animal oils have been so completely drained out of them.

How long these Wenlock limestones (for that is the name by which this section of the Silurian formation is known),—how long, I say, it is since these limestones were upheaved and exposed to the action of the weather, I cannot say. Their hardness, as I have already mentioned, is most intense; but the wear-and-tear of the atmosphere has been such as to cause the fossils to stand out in relief; and a strange sight, therefore, is the exposed surface of the limestone slabs. The eye is bewildered by the number and variety of organic remains, each standing forth from the fine limy mud in which it was originally enclosed. Little or no vegetation grows on this bare limestone surface; the latter is too impenetrable to yield a foothold; and so the geologist has it all to himself. Heads and tails of *Trilo-*

bites, so plentifully dispersed that they immediately stamp the Silurian age of the rock, lie commingled with brachiopodous shells, worm-tubes, sea-mats, chain-corals, and encrinite stems. You require no prompter to remind you of the exuberance of animal marine life in this distant epoch, and yet the Silurian period immediately succeeds the Cambrian, about which my distant relative, the Piece of Slate, gave you an account some time ago.

Whilst the limy mud—which subsequently became hardened into solid rock, and then upheaved into its present condition—was being slowly formed in deeper water, nearer to the shore there were deposits of a different nature going on: these consisted of muds poured into the sea by rivers, or wasted by tidal and current action from old coast-lines; gradually, therefore, the limy deposits passed into the muddy ones, so that the line of junction was almost imperceptible. Occasionally the fine mud was carried further seawards than usual, and then a thin layer of argillaceous matter was thrown down over the limy material. This accounts for the frequent alternations of limestone bands and argillaceous shales which you have doubtless seen in every section of Silurian strata.

At various epochs during the immensely long period which elapsed whilst these beds were forming, alterations of the sea-bottom took place; the area where limy deposits had been forming became shallow, so that clay or mud began to accumulate

over the same spot; or, the sea-bottom became deeper, and, in that case, calcareous or limy material slowly formed where mud had previously been accumulating. Occasionally, perhaps, the sea became so shallow that shingle-beds were strewn over the area where both lime and mud had been collecting. My hearers can readily understand operations like these; they are still going on over various parts of the earth's surface; but the time of observation has not been extensive enough to see what they can effect. Only that simple element of time is required —and our planet is changed as by the will of some powerful magician! And, for my own part, I do not see why the timid, unconceding spirits of modern times should begrude *time* to the geologist, any more than they do *distance* to the astronomer!

The various strata which vertically succeed each other in the Silurian formation plainly indicate the geographical changes which affected these ancient seas; and, at the same time, imply the vast lapse of time during which they were brought about. Suffice it to say, this Silurian formation, with its enclosed strata, attains a total thickness of no less than twenty-six thousand feet!

Leaving my junior brethren to speak for themselves when their turn comes, let me try and remember some of the physical circumstances which marked the epoch of my own birth. First of all, what a different geography marked the surface of the globe then from what there is at present! I

believe there was a much wider extension of sea than there is even now, when it extends over more than two-thirds of the earth's surface; and, owing to there having been fewer disturbances at that time, the sea was more equable in depth; whilst, at the same time, the dry land was less distinguished by mountain-chains. In consequence of the equable depth (or nearly so) of the sea, and of the similar climature which the entire surface of the world seemed to have enjoyed alike, there was less difference in the animals and plants of various geographical zones; but this principle was in existence, although nothing like so broadly developed as at present.

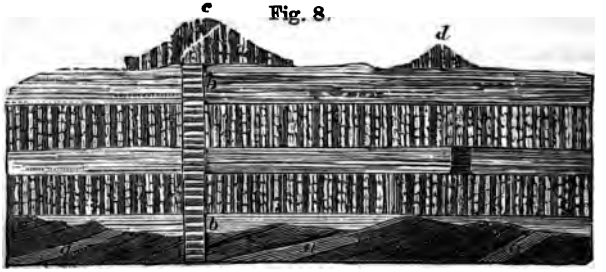
The Silurian limestones of America, Asia, and Europe differ very little in their general *facies* of organic remains. You have no difficulty in recognizing the old features which struck you when examining the Dudley strata; but when more minutely studied, the naturalist makes out certain "colonies," caused doubtless by difference of geographical circumstances. As the time passed away during which the great sequence of beds belonging to the Silurian formation were being elaborated, other changes took place in organic life. The most marked feature was that of a progression from lower to higher types. Species multiplied, and the general total of life-forms became more varied and less cosmopolitan.

Fig. 7.

Lingula Lewisii.

The lowest beds of my parent formation go by the name of Llandeilo Flags, so named from the locality in North Wales where the typical section may be studied. They are, as their name implies, strata of flaggy sandstone, much worked for commercial purposes. There is a considerable quantity of limy matter in their composition, and this gives them a peculiar indurability. Interstratified with the beds of this deposit are immense layers of ancient volcanic matter,—basalts or tuffs: these

Fig. 8.



Basaltic rock interstratified with aqueous rocks; *b* Basaltic dyke.

flowed over the old sea-bottoms, when ejected from submarine volcanoes, or volcanoes situated near to the coast, as we find they usually are now-a-days. The ashes or tuffs were carried by the winds, and the ancient seas had their surfaces thickly strewn with cinders for hundreds of miles; these sank to the bottom, and alternated with the regular shore deposits. Succeeding the Llandeilo Flags, we have another division, known as the Bala Lime-

stone, also named from a locality: it has interstratified with it beds of sandstone, slates, and volcanic rocks again, which were doubtless strewn over the old sea-bottoms just like those already mentioned. The Caradoc Sandstones, named from their locality in Shropshire, containing also shelly sandstones, with soft shales and conglomerates, lie above the Bala Limestone, and complete what geologists have termed the "Lower Silurian Rocks." They differ, as a whole, in Great Britain, from their comprising such a huge bulk of strata of igneous or volcanic origin. In some places these are actually thicker than the rocks of sedimentary origin. What a stormy, restless epoch was that! The old sea-bottom was subjected to shocks and volcanic overflow more intense than those in the neighbourhood of Iceland, where the Skaptar-jokul is quivering with suppressed rage and superfluous power! Then, again, these Lower Silurian rocks have neither so abundant, nor so highly organized a fauna as the rocks of later date.

Let me mention the next in order, before I give you my personal recollections of the extinct creatures you find imbedded in these rocks as fossils. The "Middle Silurian" strata commence with the Llandovery slates (another localism); after which you have the May Hill sandstones (about which not a few geologists quarrelled some years ago) and the Tarannon shales; altogether, this series is about two thousand feet in thickness, the Lower Silurian beds I have

described being upwards of nineteen thousand feet thick. Next come the uppermost beds (to which I personally belong), known as the "Upper Silurians," and which attain a total vertical thickness of nearly five thousand feet. They include several deposits of minor importance; such as the Woolhope beds and the Wenlock limestones and shales, completing what is known as the "Wenlock Group." Then succeed the Ludlow beds, the Aymestry limestones, and the Downton sandstones, in the latter of which is found a bed composed of scarcely anything else than the bones, teeth, and scales of small fishes, belonging to the placoid and ganoid orders. It is in these soft shales you find the fossils so well preserved. The shells, although they have been extinct for unknown millions of years, still retain their beautiful iridescent nacre, which, however, soon decomposes by atmospherical influence.

Fig. 9.

Curved Orthoceras (*Cyrtoceras Murchisoni*).

So much for the "stratigraphy" of this most interesting geological formation! At the forms of life which swarmed the seas of this distant epoch I cannot do more than merely glance. I have mentioned that, generally speaking, there was a progression. This is

true only of the advance in the main, for, during the earlier portions of the Silurian period, huge *Orthoceratites* abounded, and these are among the highest classes of the mollusca. The muddy sea-bottoms swarmed with "sea-pens," now known as *Graptolites*, allied to the little Corallines so plentiful in modern seas. The chief difference between them being that the former were free and unattached, whereas the latter always adhere to some other body. But, of all forms of life, those of the Trilobite family were most abundant. Several hundred species are known to belong to the Silurian formation alone. They were crustaceans, allied to the King Crab* of the Moluccas, and at that time represented the lobsters and crabs of the present day. This is a group which has always been noted for its aberrant types. Like other crustacea, the Trilobites underwent metamorphoses or larval changes. So well do the old

Fig. 10.

Orthoceras, upper part showing perforated chamber.

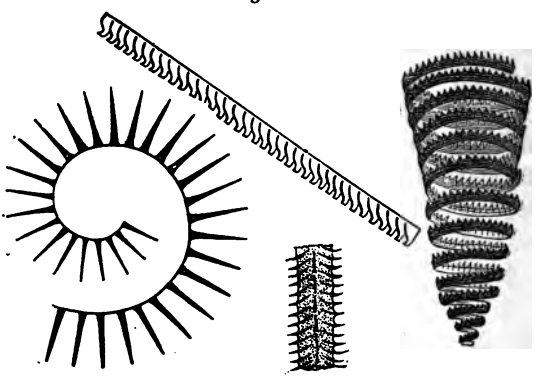
Fig. 11.

Sea-pen, or Graptolite.

* The larva or young of the King Crab very much resembles some of the ancient Trilobites.

rocks tell their story of ancient life, that the geologist has traced the metamorphoses of Trilobites through no less than twenty different stages, from the egg to the adult animal. In the last condition its body was enclosed in tri-lobed joints, which served as a defence, and at the same time were flexible enough to be adjusted to all the motions of their possessor. In fact, they served all the purposes

Fig. 12.

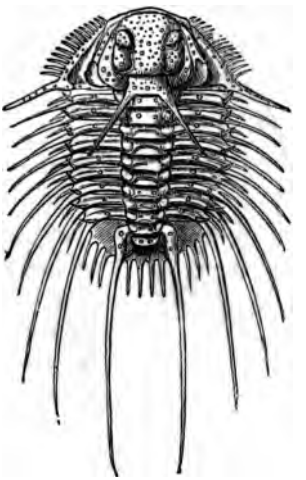


Various species of *Graptolites*, from the Silurian rocks.

of an ancient coat of mail. These various species of Trilobites literally swarmed in every sea of the Silurian period. There were species alike peculiar to deep water and to shallow, and the rocks formed under these different conditions (as I have above related) indicate which these species were. Well do I remember them crawling over the oozy sea-bottom, gorging the mud, as I am told earthworms

now do, for the sake of the animalculous matter dispersed through it. Not long ago, some of these fossils were found which were supposed to have the legs attached to the under side. As a rule, however, the Trilobites are usually met with without these useful appendages, and no small discussion has arisen as to whether they had them or not—a discussion which is now set at rest. When any danger approached, they coiled themselves up like modern woodlice, and, in this state, you may not unfrequently find them fossilized. When the adult animal moulted, he did so at the junction of the head and carapace; and this accounts for the myriads of detached heads and tails found in every piece of Silurian limestone or shale. The Trilobite had compound eyes, arranged sessile, on half-round prominences, on which they were set like so many mounted jewels. Some species had not less than four hundred of these distinct eye-facets. Thus we find the structure of this little creature completely setting all those wild theories

Fig. 13.



Spiny Trilobite (*Acidaspis Dufrenoyi*). Silurian rocks of Bohemia.

at defiance in which some people have indulged. Their eyes indicate a similar constitution of the atmosphere then to what it is now, for the passage and refraction of the rays of light. And this fact is supplemented by the sun-cracks, rain-drops, &c., which pit the sandstones, telling of meteorological action identical in its operation with the present. Indeed, all the facts go to prove that even at this distant epoch of the world's history, the light of the sun and the atmosphere of the earth were exactly like what they are at the present time.

Fig. 14.

Trilobite from the Silurian rocks, Pultowa, Russia (*Illænus crassicauda*).

During the period of the "Middle Silurian" there was a great change in physical geography. How long a time had elapsed since the Lower Silurian strata had been formed, with their enclosed great sheets of volcanic lava and ash, may be guessed at from the fact that the May Hill conglomerates are composed of the waste fragments of the former; they had therefore been solidified into such rock as you now see them, and been uplifted from the sea-bottom into coast sections, and it was from their wear-and-tear, when in the latter condition, that the May Hill conglomerates were formed. Thus does the very structure of many of these deposits indicate the immense amount of time which elapsed during their elaboration. It was during the deposition of the

"Upper Silurian" beds, however, that life was most prolific—was most varied. The sea was aglow with huge coral reefs, around which swarmed sea-lilies, star-fish, mollusca of innumerable species, nautili, orthocerata (of whimsical and various shapes), and trilobites. The scene was most busy and most animated; the compound corals shone in various colours, and the adjacent sea-bottom was literally a submarine forest of crinoids, or sea-lilies. How abundant these lovely creatures were you may guess from the fact that you can scarcely pick up a fragment of Upper Silurian limestone without perceiving some of their detached ossicles, or jointed plates. In and out of these waving forests, with the arms of the animals representing branches, the innumerable species of trilobites swam, and crawled, and climbed. Every now and then some brightly-coloured *pecten* flitted past like a butterfly. Univalves (*Murchisonia* and *Euomphalus*) of delicate ornation and colour, slowly dragged their pretty shells about; the Cystideans, with their dwarfed stalks, but highly-ornamented and sculptured heads, dotted the sea-bottom. Over all, the occasional long arms of star-fish wound and unwound; delicately beautiful nautili, of various species,

Fig. 15.

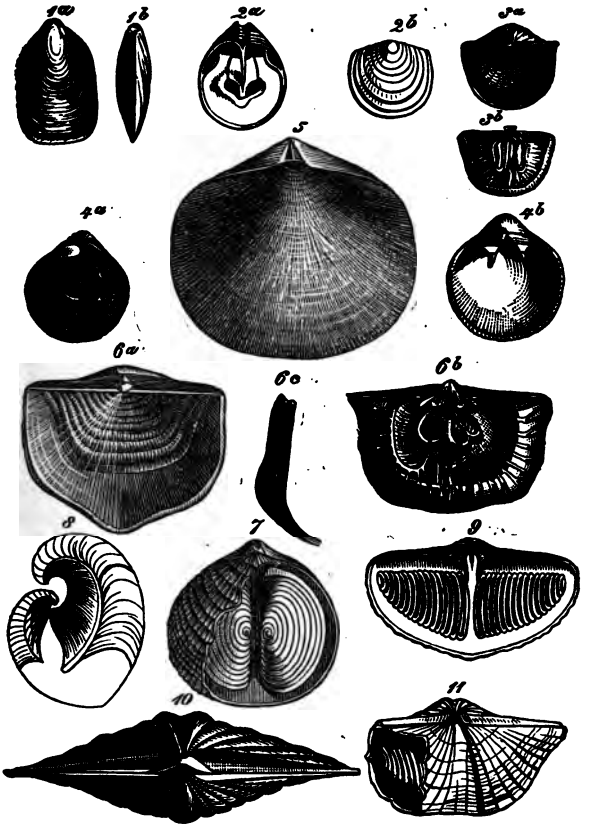
Pentamerus Knightii.

sometimes crawled, sometimes filled their air-tubes, and mounted to the surface of the water. The whole of Wenlock Edge, in Shropshire, is nothing less than an ancient Silurian coral reef, around which, millions of years ago, all the vital circumstances I have been attempting to describe took place! Of all these beautiful coral forms none were so lovely as the "Chain-coral" (*Halysites catenulatus*). Well does it deserve its name, for even now it appears like some watch-chain of exquisite workmanship interfolded in the solid rock! The largest of these corals was the *Favosites polymorpha*. Amidst all should not be forgotten the nests, groups, or even banks of *Terebratula*, *Atrypa*, *Rhynchonella*, *Spirifera*, *Producta*, *Strophomena*, and *Pentamerus*; all of them belonging to the lowest class of Mollusca, then in luxuriant abundance, but now waning into extinction. Towards the close of the Upper Silurian period, *Vertebrata*, in the form of *fishes*, made their appearance: at first they were few in number and small in size: but ere long they multiplied amazingly. They had their old feeding and breeding grounds, and along this part of the old sea-bottom their remains were of course most thickly accumulated. Such is the explanation of the

Fig 16.

Chain-coral.

Fig. 17.



PALÆOZOIC BRACHIOPODS. 1. Lingula Lewisii (Silurian). 2. Obolus Apollinis (Silurian). 3. Leptaena transversalis (Silurian). 4. Orthis elegantula (Silurian). 5. Orthis striatula (Devonian). 6. Strophomena depressa (Silurian). 7. Atrypa reticularis (Silurian). 8. Pentamerus. 9. Spirifer striatus (Carb. Limestone). 10. Spirifer speciosus (Devon). 11. Spirifer trigonalis (Carb. Limestone).

Ludlow bone-bed to which I have already alluded. I am told that off the western coast of Ireland, near Rockall, such a bone-bed is now actually in course of formation; so that if it becomes covered over by succeeding deposits, it may one day present a similar appearance. Of the land plants of the Silurian period I cannot say much; but that the dry land was more or less clad with green I have not the slightest doubt. What makes me feel so confident about this is that the small spores of club-mosses are to be found fossilized in the "bone-bed" I have mentioned. You can only see them with the microscope, but there is no doubt as to what they really are. These spores must have been carried by the land-breezes seawards, and strewn over the surface of the ocean until they sank, and were buried in the deposits accumulating along the bottom, where the bony-scaled and shagreen-skinned little fishes were living, breeding, and dying.

My story is now finished, for the formation of cracks and fissures in our solid rocks belongs to a later time. Of the minerals and metals which were segregated along the walls of these fissures until the latter became "metal lodes," I cannot say; but thus much—that, apart from the numerous fossils contained in us, our rocks will always be esteemed interesting to man, seeing that it is in them that the over-valued metal gold is most abundant.

CHAPTER V.

THE STORY OF A PIECE OF SANDSTONE.

"You may trace him oft
By scars which his activity has left
Besides our roads and path-ways (though, thank heaven,
This covert nook reports not of his hand),
He who with pocket-hammer smites the edge
Of every luckless rock or stone that stands
Before his sight by weather stains disguised,
Or crusted o'er with vegetation thin,
Nature's first growth, detaching by the stroke
A chip or splinter—to resolve his doubts;
And with that ready answer satisfied,
Doth to the substance give some barbarous name,
Then hurries on; or from the fragment, picks
His specimen."

WORDSWORTH'S *Excursion*.

IKE my mineralogical acquaintance, the piece of limestone, generally I am about to do duty for a group of individuals common to every geological formation. But each of us has a separate story to tell, and I shall find it quite sufficient to bring all the circumstances of the epoch in which I lived sufficiently clear to my own recollection. It is said that a number of people who live in the present period (so far removed in time from mine) profess to be

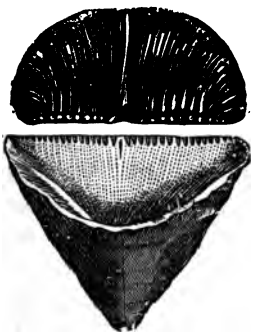
able to interrogate a piece of limestone or sandstone, by what they term *Psychometry*, and to get its story in some easier way than by the ordinary cross-questioning of science! All I can say is, I wish the events of my own life were so permeated in my substance. If this theory be true, the modern science of geology will have to give up induction, and fling itself into the arms of the spirit-rappers!

Every one of my listeners knows what a piece of sandstone is like. There is no need for me to describe my appearance, therefore, as novelists do their heroes. But how many thus familiar are aware that in ninety-nine cases out of a hundred every such piece of sandstone was originally formed along the floor of ancient oceans? Those ocean bottoms are now represented by dry land surfaces, where the vegetation luxuriates on the mineral substances accumulated under such widely different circumstances. Even where no marine organic remains are present, as fossils, to prove the marine origin of the sandstones, that origin is none the less certain. I cannot speak with certainty as to the nature and extent of the dry lands and continents of the epoch in which I was born. Suffice it to say, they must have been great, for the rivers which watered them were large, and brought great quantities of mud and sand down to the sea. The ocean currents and tides also wore away the coast-line, and added to the quantity of loose sand and mud which accumulated

under the waves in consequence. Thus it was that I was born.

My earliest remembrances are of my lying loose and unconsolidated on the ocean-floor, and of constant additions being made to the sheet of which I formed part. It was whilst I was lying in this state, as so much ordinary sand, that I received my impressions of what was going on around me. These consisted of a familiarity with the commoner animals which lived in the sea, or with occasional plants and vegetables which had been carried there by rivers, until they sank to rest in my bosom when they had arrived at a water-logged condition. Of these I will speak presently. Meantime let me make a few remarks as to the changes which transposed me from loose marine sand into hard sandstone; and in doing so, it will be evident that the same explanations will answer for the similar alteration of sandstone rocks, both of earlier and later geological periods.

Fig. 18.



Calceola sandalina.

The sand or mud brought down and laid on the sea-floor in the manner I have mentioned was not of an absolutely pure character as regards its mineral composition,—that is to say, it was not all silica, or alumina, as the case might be. In most

instances the material was mixed with more or less of iron rust, or of lime, and silica. The two latter acted as cementing pastes to those sandstone rocks which are now of a lightish colour; whilst the iron was the compacting agent with such dark red rocks as that of which I form part. Indeed, in most cases, even when the sandstone is of a light yellow, a small percentage of iron has gone a great way towards binding the loose grains of sand together, and thus producing a hard rock. When this chemical agent has been equally dispersed through the sandy mass, you have the thick-bedded sandstone, or "free stone." When it was intermittent in its action, or unduly mixed up, or occasionally alternated with something else, then the sandstone becomes "flag-stones" of greater or less thickness.

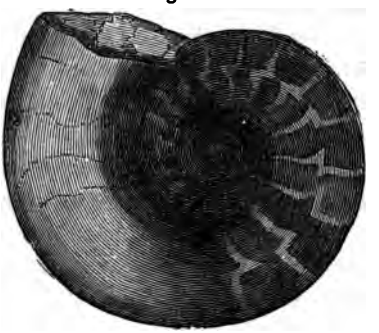
Sometimes you will see a mass of red sandstone more or less mottled. This has been caused, in most instances, by patches of vegetable matter—old world *fucoids* or something of that sort,—which decomposed, and whose chemical changes combined with the iron, and locally prevented its colouring effect.

Of course it will be evident that our hardness or softness greatly depends on the percentage of cementing material, or to the different circumstances under which we were formed. I have no doubt that, when the chemical changes above mentioned were going on through an immense thickness of accumulated sand, the hardening process was

greatly assisted by the pressure of the overlying volume of sea-water.

The epoch to which I belong is sometimes called the "Old Red Sandstone," and, occasionally, the "Devonian." The former term is given to our formation to distinguish us from the "New Red Sandstone," overlying the coal-measures; whilst the latter name is of local origin, and indicates that the system is largely developed in the lovely county of

Fig. 19.



Clymenia.

Devon. Indeed, that sunny land owes no little of its physical attractions to the various mineralogical structure of the rocks of our formation. Perhaps I can boast of the fact that there are few other formations which have such a world-wide extent as that to which I belong. In the United States it stretches over an area nearly as large as Europe, there being one continuous coral reef included in

it which covers an area of nearly half a million of square miles. In Canada there is also a great extension of this formation; whilst in South Africa its area is greater still. In Russia one sub-division is much greater than the whole of England, and there is a large extension of beds of similar age in Asia Minor, as well as in Australia.

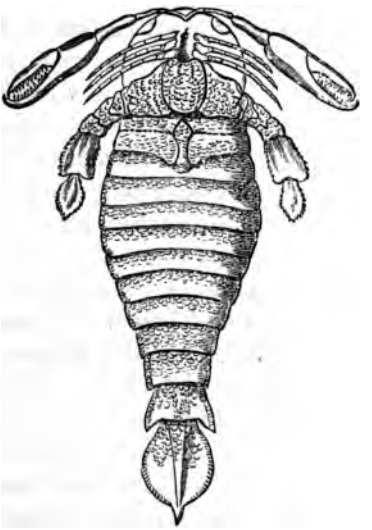
The original name of "Old Red Sandstone,"—given to the formation of which I am a humble part, was conferred upon the thick beds found developed in Herefordshire, Worcestershire, Shropshire, and South Wales, as well as others supposed to be of similar age in Scotland. In the former localities they attain their greatest thickness, which is between eight and ten thousand feet. There geologists have divided the series into four divisions, of which the lowest may be said to blend with the underlying Silurian formation, and the uppermost with the succeeding Carboniferous. In Scotland the beds are not so thick, their greatest vertical accumulation amounting to about four thousand feet. It would seem, therefore, as if the material which formed these rocks came from the south-west, thinning out in a north-easterly direction. In Devonshire, as well as in Ireland, there are two series of strata included in the same formation, which seem to have had quite a different origin. The former indicate a sea in which coral reefs abounded, and the latter tells us plainly of a large continent which existed towards the end of this

epoch, on which there were freshwater lakes as extensive as those of North America. Perhaps it was the same continent whose rivers contributed no little of the sand and mud which, when strewn on the sea-bottom, formed the sandstones of which I am part. I am told, however, that there are some geologists who imagine that all these red rocks were of freshwater, and not marine, origin; but I think that their immense area will convince you that this could not be the case.

How shall I tell of the strange sights which I beheld when quietly lying on the ocean-floor! The sea-water had the same specific gravity it has now, and the constitution of the atmosphere was similarly formed. It is an error to suppose, as some have done, that there was mixed a large percentage of carbonic acid in the air before the Carboniferous epoch, and that this was absorbed by the plants, and the atmosphere cleared and rendered fit for animal life at the same time. The theory is ingenious, but there is not the slightest ground for believing it has any foundation in truth. Occasionally the sea-water became turbid and red, owing to larger quantities than usual of the refuse of igneous and metamorphic rocks being carried down by the rivers. As is well known, these contain large quantities of iron, which are easily decomposed, and enter into new combinations as oxides; whence my colour and also my cementing agent. The sea-bottom was covered with groves of *fuci*, or sea-weeds, in which a large

crustacean, bearing some resemblance in its huge claws to the modern lobster, lived and left its spawn. The latter is actually found fossilized in our sandstones, and bears some resemblance to a flattened blackberry. Among geologists, I am told,

Fig. 20.



Huge fossil Crustacean (*Pterygotus Anglicus*). Old Red Sandstone, Forfarshire.

it goes by the name of *Parkia*, whilst the huge lobster which left it, and which was at least six or seven feet long, rejoices in the name of *Pterygotus*. Several species of this common form are met with in Scotland, as well as in England. Another large

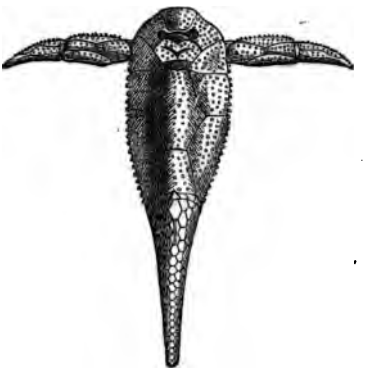
crustacean, which appeared during later Silurian times, and was nearly related to the *Pterygotus*, now goes by the name of *Eurypterus*, on account of the breadth of its swimming feet.

Fig. 21. The Gar-Pike (*Lepidosteus osseus*), ¼ nat. size, a Ganoid fish, now living in North American rivers.

But by far the commonest creatures which enjoyed life in the sea of my birth were the fishes. Indeed, my epoch has been justly called "the age of fish." In many places they swarmed in shoals. Most of them belonged to an order of which there are very few now living, termed the *Ganoid*, on account of their being covered with a series of oval or rhomboidal bony plates, instead of scales. These bony plates had an exterior varnish; whence their name. At present, I am told, there are several species living in the rivers of North Africa, and others enjoying life in the lakes and rivers of North America. But out of nine thousand species of fish known to naturalists the *Ganoid* species only number about twenty-nine. Indeed, the wide geographical areas where the two outliers of this once numerous and world-wide family of fishes are now lingering, indicate their antiquity, and suggest how

many geological phenomena have taken place to bring about their present geographical isolation. By many it is supposed that the whole of this family would now have been extinct, had it not been for their withdrawing from the keen battle of life that subsequently went on in the seas by the introduction of other species, and so confined themselves to fresh-water condition. Few of these peculiar species

Fig. 22.



Pterichthys Milleri.

have a bony skeleton properly hardened, as is the case with ordinary thin-scaled fishes. No doubt the strong, bony integument did duty instead. Indeed, among the fish which lived during my lifetime, scarcely any possessed a solid skeleton. The largest of these strange-looking fish is now called *Asterolepis* from the star-like markings on each of the scales. It reached the entire length of between twenty and

thirty feet. Other common forms were the *Holoptychius*, noted for its large oval scales being peculiarly wrinkled; the *Pterichthys*, or "winged fish," so called on account of its two pectoral fins, which are very large and resemble paddles, being placed near the head, where they look like wing appendages. The plates which covered this fish were very large, and ornamented by a series of granules. The former of these two species lived in what is now America, Russia, and England, and Scotland.

Fig. 23.

Pterichthys cornutus.

Then came the *Cephalaspis*, or "buckler-headed" fish, so called because its queer-shaped head was encased in a shiny bony buckler, in form not unlike a cheesemonger's knife. Its trilobed body was covered with lozenge-shaped bony plates. The *Osteolepis*, or "bony-plated" fish, was the most abundant; its name being derived from the minute rhomboidal plates which covered its body, and protected it, like the links of an ancient coat-of-mail. Besides the fishes of this class, which, singularly enough, were further distinguished by their having the

tail unequally lobed—and not regularly cleft as in the common herring and other scaled fishes—there were associated with them others, having an affinity with species of the Shark family. These are called *placoid* fishes, on account of the skin being a kind of shagreen, dotted with minute plates or points of hard bony matter. They also have a cartilaginous skeleton, as, for instance, the common skate, sturgeon, &c. Well do I remember the above fish, ranging in size from the *Asterolepis* to the little *Onchus* and *Osteolepis*, of only a few inches in length! The quick, active movements of the latter fishes, as they roamed in and out of the thickets of seaweeds, caused the light to flash from their enamelled scales, and sometimes only too surely pointed out their playgrounds to their cestraciont enemies. They had their feeding and their spawning-grounds, and each of these places is now represented by the greater number of fish found fossilized in the flagstones, as in the Caithness flags, and the yellow sandstones of Dura Den.

Sometimes, also, great numbers were killed by unusual quantities of mud being poured into the water and choking them, as a turbid river will, at the present time, suffocate the smaller of its tribes. How suddenly these died is indicated by the fact that thousands of fossil specimens are to be seen with their fins erect, like those of the *perch* when he is "struck by the angler." Others are contorted and bent, as if in pain; their last dying struggles having

thus been faithfully handed down by the stony records in which they were imbedded.

Some few of the fossil fish of this period had *reptilian* characters in their teeth, &c., indicating and linking on, as it were, the next great family which should rule creation. Wherever the Old Red Sandstone has been met with, some, if not all, of these peculiar ganoid fishes have been found fossilized. Therefore they are good indications of the geological age of any such formation.

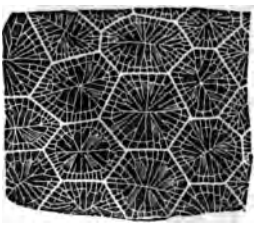
I will not trouble my listeners with the dry, technical details of how the strata succeed each other in my parent formation. I want, if possible briefly but vigorously to sketch the life-characteristics of that distant epoch.

I have thus far devoted myself to the fossil fishes because of their abundance, and also of their very striking peculiarities. I now come to other creatures, perhaps not less abundant, but not so attractive. I must premise, however, that such marine creatures as corals, mollusca, and trilobites were not very abundant over the area where I first saw the light. They delighted in clearer water, and so are to be found over the area where that existed. Indeed, generally speaking, those parts of the sea-bottom where most of the red muddy matter was poured in were shunned by all forms of life, not excluding the hardier fishes. Hence it is you rarely find, in the very red sandstones any organic remains or fossils beyond a few vegetable impressions.

Of course there were various parts of the same sea thus distinguished by different physical circumstances, and life was developed, or located accordingly. Let me, therefore, give you some slight account of the area where "blue water" was most in force, and where, in consequence, there were the most numerous assemblages of crustacea, shell-fish, and corals.

The localities in Great Britain where these peculiar fossils are found in strata of the age I am describing, lie chiefly in South Devonshire, as well as along the North Devon coast. At the latter place you may see beds of sandstone, red and yellow, alternating with slates, limestone bands, &c., the last-mentioned being especially full of organic remains. The total number of species of fossils of all kinds which have been found in Devon alone is three hundred and eighty-three.

Fig. 24.



Fossil Coral (*Stauria astræformis*).

The highest of the series go by the name of the "Pilton Group," and these are perhaps of the same geological age as the Devonian strata in Ireland. Among the fossil shells which lived during this epoch, and which occur at the above-mentioned places in the fossil state, the most numerous were those belonging to the *Brachiopoda*. Indeed, these

shells far out-numbered the ordinary and more highly-organised conchifera, whereas at the present time the latter are by far in the majority.

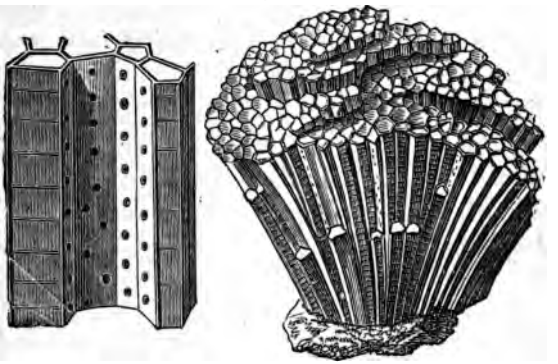
Among the commonest of the shells I remember were several species of *Spirifer*, *Stringocephalus*, &c., and also of *Clymenia*, *Megalodon*, and others. The last was a lamelli-branchiate mollusc, allied to the oyster and mussel of the present day. Among the corals there abounded in Devonshire the *Favosites polymorpha*, or "many-shaped" coral, as well as *Heliolites*, or "sun-coral," *Strombodes*, &c. The latter my readers will readily recognise when I tell them it is the common pink or red variety usually bought at Torquay, and which, when polished in the mass for mantel-pieces, has such an attractive appearance. All of them are portions of reef-building corals, and well do I remember the animated appearance of the clear water when the "reefs" flourished in their bright colours, and trilobites, fish, and crustaceans swarmed around the busy pile. The *Trilobites* found in the Devonian limestones are of a peculiar type, equally distinct from those of the preceding Silurian period, or of the succeeding Carboniferous. Among the commonest of the genera were *Brontes*, noted for its fan-like tail, and *Homalonotus*, equally distin-

Fig. 25.

Zaphrentis cornicula.

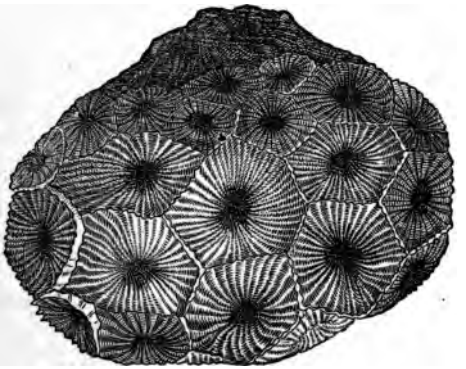
guished by the double row of small spines running down the central lobe, and which give to it a more

Fig. 26.



Common Devonian Coral (*Favosites polymorpha*).

Fig. 27.



Cyathophyllum hexagonum.

"trilobed" appearance than any other species in the

whole family. But, clear though the sea-water generally was in which these Devonian beds were formed, every now and then shifting currents brought fine mud and other sediments. These were thrown down on the ocean-floor, where they alternated with the bands of limestone.

Eventually, the sea again maintained its purity for a long period, during which the corals and other clear-water-loving animals resumed their avocations, and left behind them traces of their work.

I have said that where Ireland now stands, was part of a great continent, or some other extension of dry land, towards the close of the age in which I was born. Of this I cannot speak with certainty; but the evidence is strongly in favour of the idea. In the country of Kilkenny are a series of fine-grained greenish sandstones, regularly bedded; they are full of evidences of fresh-water deposition. Nowhere, in Europe at least, will you met with such well-preserved land-plants; all of which prove, by the perfect manner in which they have been preserved, that they could not have been drifted from a distance, or been in the water long. Among the most attractive of these remains are those of a tree-fern, formerly called *Cyclopteris*, or "Round-leaved Fern," but now named *Palæopteris Hibernicus*, or the "Primitive Irish Fern." Nothing could be more exquisite than this beautiful fern, even in a fossil state, and you may therefore guess how attractive were its groves when it was the monarch

of the primeval forests, and its graceful fronds bent over the clear waters of a lake which equalled in picturesqueness those of the Emerald Island of these times.

This fern is not unlike, in general appearance, the modern "Royal Fern" (*Osmunda regalis*), with the exception that it has no mid-rib—its veins ramifying from the base towards the exterior of the leaf. Associated with this tree-fern were great and small club-mosses, which trailed over the ground, and formed a rich green carpet of various tints. Among the commoner of these extinct club-mosses were *Sagenaria* (of which the seed-vessels and catkins are well preserved); *Psilophyton*, a simpler club-moss, and the larger and more tree-like *Lepidodendron*, which afterwards became so abundant during the Carboniferous epoch.

Besides these we have evidences of other kinds of vegetation, and there is no doubt that the higher grounds were more or less covered with more highly-developed and organized species. What is further corroborative of the fresh-water origin of the Irish sandstones is the immense number of bivalve shells, exactly resembling the large fresh-water mussels (*Anodon*) which abound in modern English rivers. Both in appearance and structure these fossil shells are evidently closely allied, and therefore they are called *Anodonta*. They abound by thousands in some parts of the sandstones, associated with plant-remains, and with those of crustaceans which seem

allied to the modern crayfish. So long did these large Irish lakes exist, that mud was strewn along their bottoms which ultimately formed rock several hundred feet in thickness. I am told that similar deposits of fine mud and shell marl are now going on along the floors of the forest-fringed lakes of North America. Change the character of the vegetation there, and you have no indistinct restoration of the Irish Devonian lakes. Many of the fish would do; for the "bony pike," a ganoid fish, still lives there, associated with colonies of "swan mussels" (*Anodon*) clustering on the bottom.

So much for the brief outlines of my story. Much more could be said upon this remarkable epoch; but if I have given anything like an idea of my origin and of the character of the life-forms with which I was brought into contact, my business is done, and I accordingly retire for another geological speaker.

Fig. 28.—Ideal Landscape of the Carboniferous Period.

CHAPTER VI.

THE STORY OF A PIECE OF COAL.

"A passion for plants had so grappled his soul,
That an old *Hortus siccus* each spare moment stole;
For which he had ransacked the swamps and the meads,
Till his *Hortus* was richest in grasses and reeds.
But a strange antiquarian whim he displayed;
From the simplest of plants his selection was made,
And of structure primeval like none we descry
'Mid the bountiful gifts that the seasons supply;
Nor confined he his search,—for the earth widely knew,
From the poles to the tropics the treasures he drew:
Which long in his cabinet hoarded so slily,
As an ancient Herbarium are prized very highly."

King Cole's Levee.

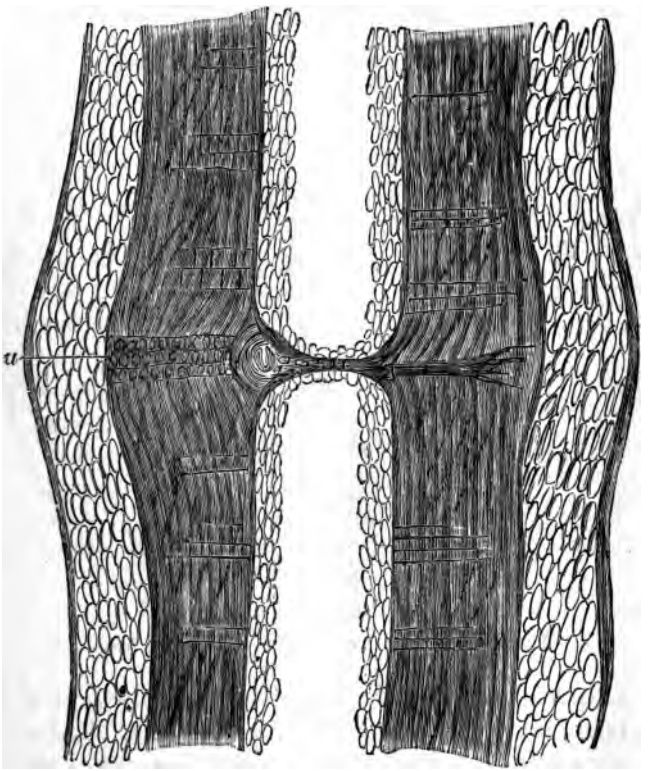
CAN any of my listeners form any idea of what a million of years means? It is very difficult, I grant, but I cannot give any more definite conception of my own great age than by saying I am many millions of years old. Before I attained my *majority* —that is to say, before I became really and positively *coal*— I had existed in manifold forms. You cannot hit upon a greater mistake than to suppose I was originally made just what you now see me—a jetty mass of mineral. The doctrine of metempsychosis, said to be held by the Hindoos, would apply almost

literally to my own biography. You may trace my career through a hundred different stages, each more widely various than the other. Nay, the process of elaboration through which I have passed is so complex that I may well be forgiven if I have not a clear recollection of it myself.

I am English born and bred, notwithstanding the seemingly tropical character of my antecedents. In some measure, it may be thought that I hardly partake of English characteristics as regards the climate which affected my earlier career; but I can assure you I was never once removed from British ground. In the distant ages to which I have briefly referred, my recollections go back to waving forests of tree-ferns and gigantic club-mosses, as well as to a thick underwood of strange-looking plants. The name now given to this formation by geologists is termed the Carboniferous, and you may form some idea of the ages which have flowed away since then by the fact that no fewer than *nine* subsequent distinct formations and periods occurred. These are known as the Permian, Triassic, Liassic, Oolitic, Cretaceous (or chalk), Eocene, Miocene, Pliocene, and Pleistocene, to say nothing of the epoch comprehending the human race. To make myself still more clearly understood, it is necessary to state that the formations *newer* than that to which I belong attain a vertical thickness of more than fifty thousand feet! All this mass was slowly formed by gradual deposition along old sea-bottoms, &c., whilst

a more than equivalent period of time was taken up in the upheaving and other processes which have elevated these rocks into their present position!

Fig. 29.

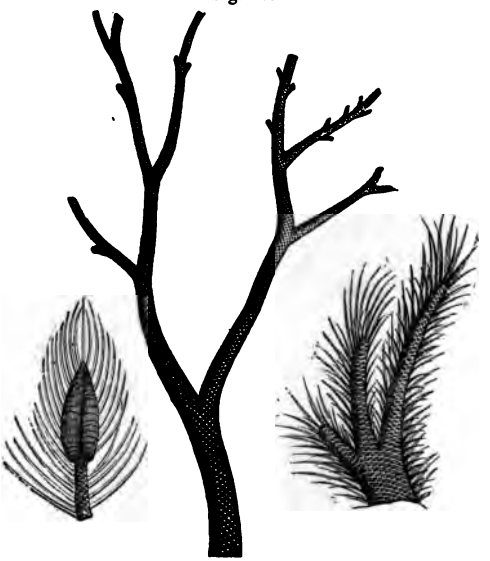


Vertical section of Calamite, cut through node.

The climate and geography of Great Britain were

very different from what they now are when I was born. You must imagine a soft balmy temperature, neither too hot nor too cold, and lacking those extremes which at present characterize the seasons. There was no great necessity for extreme heat—

Fig. 30.

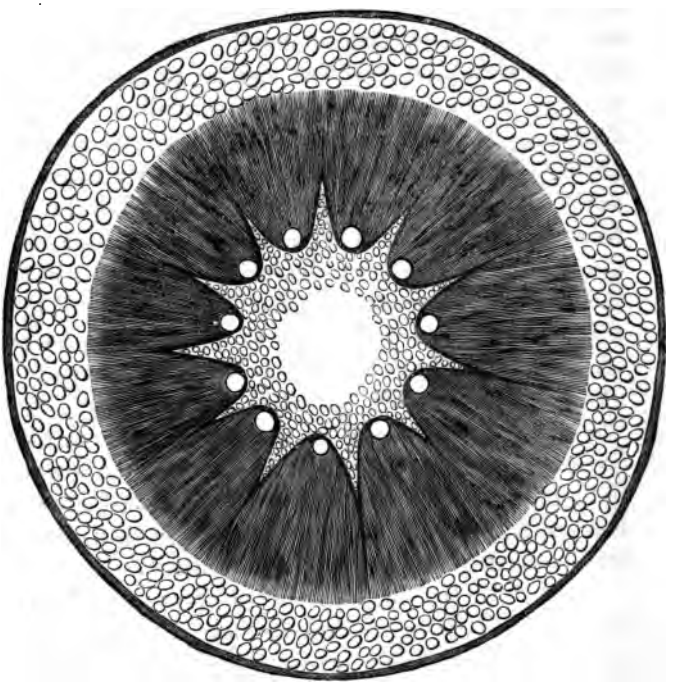


Branches, and fruit (*Lepidostrobus*) of Lepidodendron.

rather it was most important to the growth of a luxuriant vegetation to be free from cold. There were few ranges of hills or mountains, for these always cause a refrigeration of the atmosphere by condensing the clouds; thus hanging the sky with

a curtain which shuts off a great deal of solar heat. True, right across what is now central England, there stretched a mountainous barrier, perhaps of old

Fig. 31.



Transverse section of Calamite, showing cortical layer surrounding woody wedges.

Silurian rocks. Scotland and Wales were also then widely different from what these countries are at present. Instead of the grand mountainous

scenery they now possess, there were long-extended saline mud-flats, thickly studded with trees now extinct, and known to the geologist by the names of *Sigillariæ*, *Lepidodendra*, and *Calamites*. In fact, all the district now considered as "coal-yielding" was then similarly circumstanced. The entire area had a geographical condition similar to the marine swamps which now fringe the coast-line of the Southern States of America. To these the slowly ebbing and flowing tides had access nearly twice a day. Around the more aged trunks of these extinct trees, standing on a muddy, shallow sea-bottom, so to speak—marine worms clustered, and their coiled tubes are now occasionally found fossilized, along with the petrified vegetation to which they clung when in life. These *Spirorbi*, as they are commonly termed, are tolerably plentiful in the north of England. It was owing to the semi-marine, semi-terrestrial character of the area on which the luxuriant vegetation of the Carboniferous period grew, that we now find so many fossil mussels and other marine shells imbedded in the same strata.

I am told that chemists have discovered only one atom of carbonic acid associated with every thousand of the other gases forming the atmosphere. The atmosphere of the period when I was born hardly contained more. This small quantity was absorbed by the waving forests into their structure, and the carbon added to their solid bulk. Day by day, and year by year, each individual tree

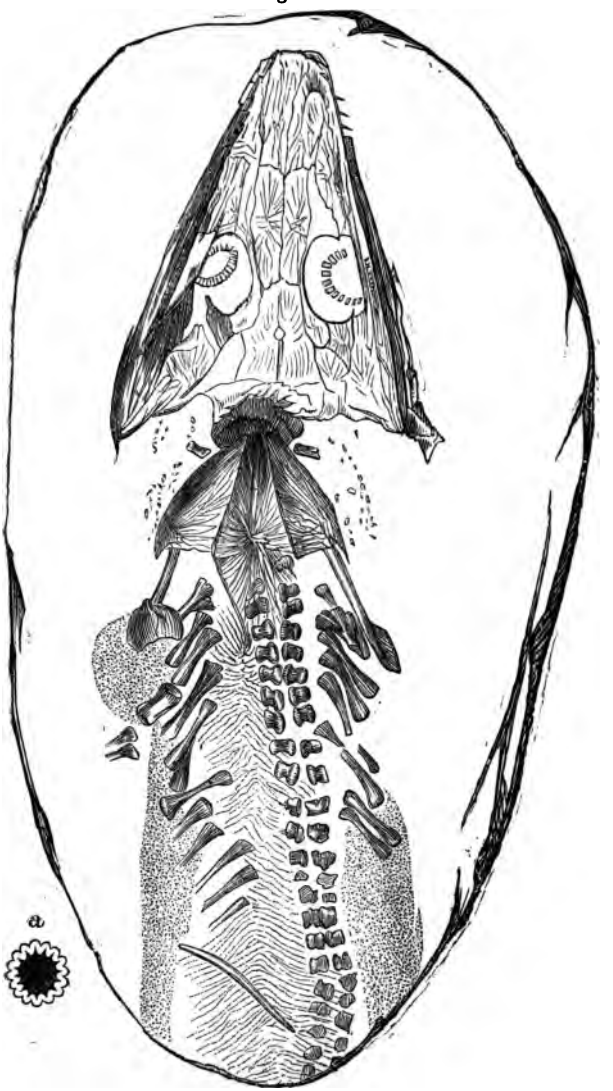
grew, so that the mass of solidified carbon increased, but without exhausting the original store. This was constantly being furnished by volcanoes, as well as by the lowly animals of my own time. Everything, they say, is composed of minute parts, and originally my atoms freely floated in the air in the condition of carbonic acid. This was before I had entered into that combination which made me part and parcel of a living tree. Once having been sucked into the leaf-pores of a *Lepidodendron* or *Sigillaria*, I started existence under a new form. I became subject to those unknown laws of vital force which philosophers find so great a difficulty in explaining. I had now an active duty to perform, and had to assist in the growth and well-being of the tree in whose bulk I lay. But this did not prevent me from noticing the many strange objects which surrounded me. Tree lizards, not very much larger than those which now haunt the sunny banks of old England, climbed up and down the sculptured branches of the forest trees, and lived upon the marsh flies and beetles, whose "drowsy hum" was the only sound that broke upon the stillness of the primeval woods. They found a shelter in

Fig. 32.

Bark of Sigillaria Grœseri.

the hollow trunks of *Sigillariæ*, in association with the pupæ of beetles and other insects. In some places they have been found fossilized together,—a conserved recollection of those bygone times. Great reptiles, resembling frogs, in some respects, belonging to an order called *Labyrinthodonta*, abounded in many parts of Ireland and Scotland. In the former country was a reptile called *Ophiderpeton*, which had a snake-like form, and a compressed tail, so that it very much resembled a water-serpent. No fewer than five different kinds of amphibious reptiles then lived in the very country which now boasts of its freedom from these creatures! It is singular to notice how a great many of the fishes of this period had reptilian characters, whilst the first-introduced reptiles were not only the most lowly organized, but in many respects were related to fishes. Very frequently the salt-water reaches were visited by alligator-like animals, now termed *Archægosaurus*, whose bodies were covered by hard, horny scutes or scales, held together much after the manner a slater now adopts when he tiles a house. These reptiles were five and six feet long, and were adapted to a purely marine life. They were the principal and most powerful animals of the age I am speaking of. In one of the states of North America, Ohio, no fewer than twenty-seven species of reptiles have been found, belonging to ten different genera. Most of them are batrachians, but one has great affinities to the serpents. The atmo-

Flg. 33.



Nearly perfect fossil skeleton of *Archægosaurus.*

sphere differed little from its present condition, being neither denser nor more rarified. This you may prove for yourself by the impressions of rain-drops preserved in the Carboniferous sandstones. The great drops were driven by the wind aslant, so that there is even now indicated the very quarter from which the wind blew at the time! The passing shower over, the sun peeped forth from behind the dark clouds, and his heat baked the mud, and cracked it, just as he does now the bottom of a clayey pond. These sun-cracks were subsequently filled up, sometimes by sand of a different colour, so that they are fossilized as truly as the shells and plants. The same sandstones yet bear the trail-markings which the marine worms left after they had crawled over them when in a soft state. Occasionally you may even come across their burrows or holes; whilst the flagstones also are impressed with ripple-marks left by the retreating tides!

Although the sea-bottom was so shallow in the neighbourhood of the great forests, I should state that many miles further out it gradually shelved deeper, until there was an area where "blue water" was attained. Previous to the formation of the coal seams, which as a rule belong to the upper part of the formation, the sea was fairly alive with animals of all sorts of natural history orders and classes. Coral banks, with animals putting forth their beautifully coloured tentacles, more various than the rainbow hues, stretched over many leagues of old Devonian

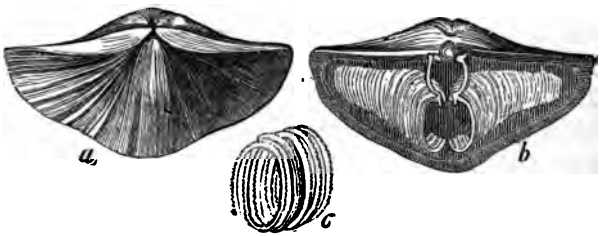
rocks, and, as the area was slowly submerging at the time, their united labours, in the course of ages, produced no small portion of what is now termed the "Mountain or Carboniferous Limestone." Shell-fish, allied to the existing nautilus, found in these purer waters, free from land sediment, the essentials of their well-being. In the limestones which their dead shells helped to form there are no fewer than thirty different species of nautilus! They had relatives termed *Goniatites* (long since died out, for they did not possess the hardiness of their congeners), whose chambers were fashioned in a zigzag or angular manner. Then came another group of shell-fish, equally near by blood, the *Gyroceras*, whose coils did not lie so closely together as those of the nautilus. One other class of cephalopods are now known as *Orthoceratites*. They were also chambered, but were straight instead of being coiled. The limestones of this age are crowded with immense numbers both of species and individuals belonging to these genera. Of them all the *Orthoceras* was perhaps the most dreaded, partly on account of its size (some of their shells being three feet long, and as thick as a man's leg), and partly on account of their voracious habits. Fancy them, as I have frequently

Fig. 34.

Goniatites sphericus.

seen them, with their last chamber surrounded with a fringe of long arms, that would indicate no slight danger to bathers nowadays! Hundreds of thousands of these creatures existed. Indeed, they were the scavengers of the Carboniferous seas, eating up everything that came in their way, and perhaps not particular about preying upon a weakly brother when appetite prompted them. In Scotland, in many parts of the limestones formed at this time, the strata, for hundreds of feet in thickness, are

Fig. 35.



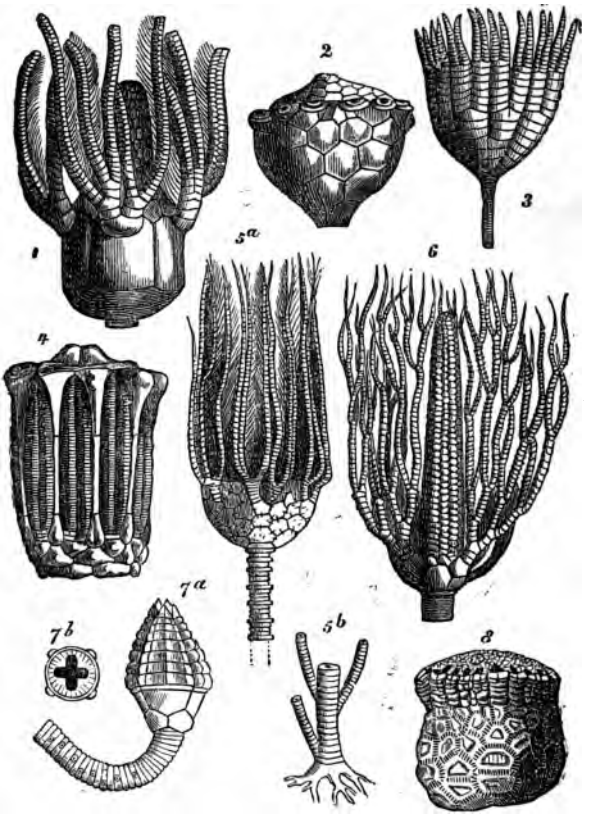
Spirifer striatus, Derbyshire; *b* valve showing internal coil; *c* portion of coil.

composed of hardly anything else but the accumulated shells of *Orthoceratites!*

At the bottom of the sea in which these cephalopods lived and flourished there were gathered together immense shoals of a peculiar shell called *Spirifera*, now extinct. Scores of species of this particular shell lived and died there, for it was the period when the family (*Brachiopoda*) attained its maximum of existence. In fact, they occupied the

place in those earlier seas that cockles and mussels do now. Their anatomy was very peculiar, each shell-fish being furnished with a peculiar coiled-up apparatus which it could protrude so as to produce currents that brought to it its food. Small, but beautiful crustaceans, of a race then fast dying out, still swarmed the waters. Formerly you may have heard of them as *Trilobites*—those of this age are christened *Phillipsia*. Their family had exercised a sort of molluscan oligarchy during previous geological epochs. But the Carboniferous period saw the last of the race, and its limestones became their tomb. I am told that the geologist knows few fossils more beautiful than these little trilobites. The cream-coloured matrix in which they are imbedded, and the perfect and ornate characters of the fossils themselves, cause them to be greedily collected and much admired. In the same sea were hundreds of species of shells besides, all of which thronged together to enjoy a common life; but to mention them separately would be to convert my story into a tedious detail. I should be lacking greatly in memory, however, if I were not to mention a most abundant and peculiar family, allied to the star-fishes and sea-urchins of the present day—I mean the *Crinoids*. The common feather-star of recent seas most resembles the upper parts of these extinct animals. But the tentacles of the latter were longer, whilst each was subdivided into branches. When at rest, these closed around the body like the

Fig. 36.



PALÆOZOIC CRINOIDS. 1. *Platycrinus trigintidactylus*, Carb. Limestone, Ireland. 2. *Actinocrinus tricuspidatus*, Carb. Limestone, Belgium. 3. *Ichtyocrinus lævis*, Silurian Limestone, North America. 4. *Eucalyptocrinus rosaceus*, Devonian Limestone, Eifel. 5*a*. *Actinocrinus triacontadactylus*, Carb. Limestone, Lancashire. 6. *Taxocrinus briareus*, Devonian. 7. *Cupressocrinus*. 8. *Rhodocrinus crenatus*.

petals of a tulip. Again, each was fastened to a jointed stem, which anchored itself by roots to the sea-bottom. Submarine forests of these crinoids covered many square miles of the rockier portions, and their graceful outlines and motions in the water, as well as their bright colours, were sufficient to induce admiration. In Derbyshire the limestone is almost entirely composed of their broken and aggregated stems, compacted so firmly as to form a marble capable of receiving a high polish. I have no doubt you may have seen mantel-pieces formed of it, and have wondered at the strange forms which seem to be enclosed in the solid rock.

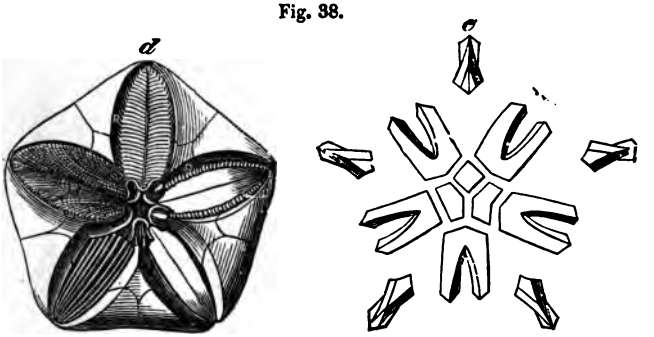
Fig. 37.

Pentremites florealis, Carb. Limestone, Illinois, United States. This fossil almost makes up the bulk of the limestone.

As these dead shells and other animal remains accumulated along the ocean-floor to form a limestone that should afterwards be easily identified by their imbedded forms, almost every individual was coated by minute sea-mats. No Honiton lace of the present day ever excelled in grace and elegance that which belonged to these lowly animated beings. In the solid masses of the Carboniferous limestone you may find them festooning shells and corals; and few objects afford greater delight to the geologist when he comes across them. The *single* corals also—that is

to say, those which did not grow in reefs, but lived solitary on the sea-bottom—were not inferior in beauty to any now existing. Their fringe of gorgeously coloured tentacles made them appear like so many animated flowers; and thus the dark caves of ocean then bore many a flower that was born to blush unseen. Slowly, through countless myriads of years, the Carboniferous limestone increased to its present thickness, principally by the

Fig. 38.



d Pentremites, enlarged. *e* Showing the plates, &c., which make up the test.

accumulation of dead shells. The sea-water contained more or less of carbonate of lime, which the shell-fish absorbed in order to build their dwellings, just as the trees did carbon that they might form wood. In this way the minute particles became ultimately condensed into rock masses. Meantime, the water was animated by little creatures that would have evaded human eyesight, although their

forms were not a whit less elegant and graceful than those of their larger neighbours. Their tiny shells fell to the sea-bottom, and there formed a limy mud, which acted as a fine cement for the bigger fossils. As time passed on, the sea actually became shallower, by reason of the vast numbers of organisms lying on its floor. The weight of sea-water pressed them into a solid limestone rock, such as you now behold it. Can you wonder, after this, that such a deposit should take a high polish when worked, or that the marble thus produced should be speckled and marked by so many strange forms as you see it in your mantel-pieces or pillars?

In the shallower waters of the sea, and sometimes even in the marine lagoons where the trees grew, multitudes of strangely-clad fishes swarmed. The largest of these, the *Megalichthys*, or "great fish," possessed characters which linked it to the reptile family. Its teeth and jaws rendered it a formidable assailant, and its powerful build and rapidity in swimming made it the terror of its neighbours. In fact, the "great fish" occupied a place among the fishes of its time similar to that held in modern rivers by the pike; its size, also, being about the same. Time, however, would fail me to enumerate the various kinds of fish that lived in the same epoch that I did. From four or five feet in length, to thousands no bigger than the common stickleback, nearly all were covered with enamel plates instead of horny scales. Indeed, horny-scaled fishes did not

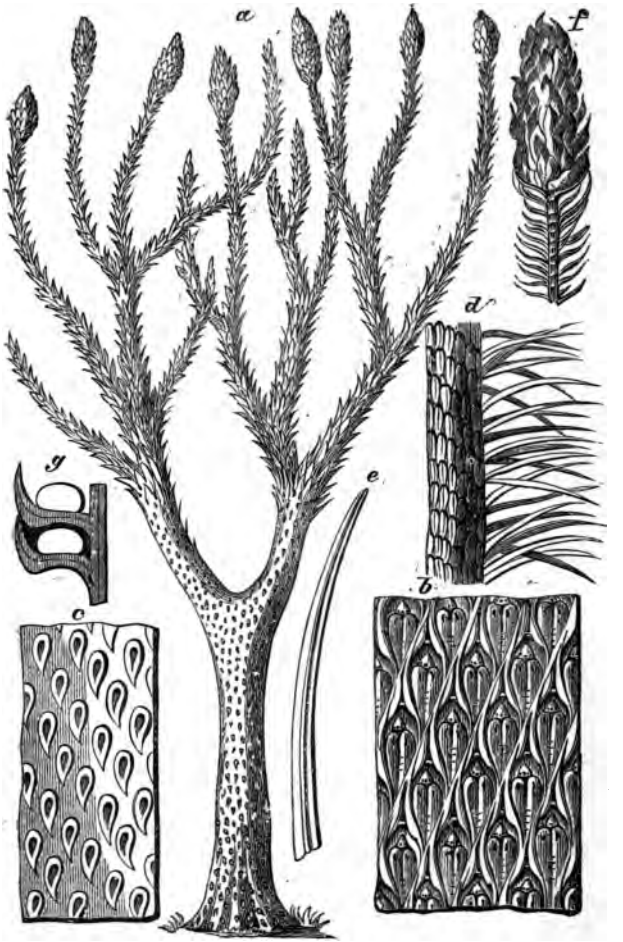
come into existence for ages afterwards. In many parts of Lancashire, in the shales which overlie the coal-seams, these shining enamelled plates may be turned up by the thousand. The smaller fishes haunted the shallower lagoons overhung by club-mosses and ferns, and the dim light that broke

Fig. 39

Teeth and Scales of Carboniferous Fish.

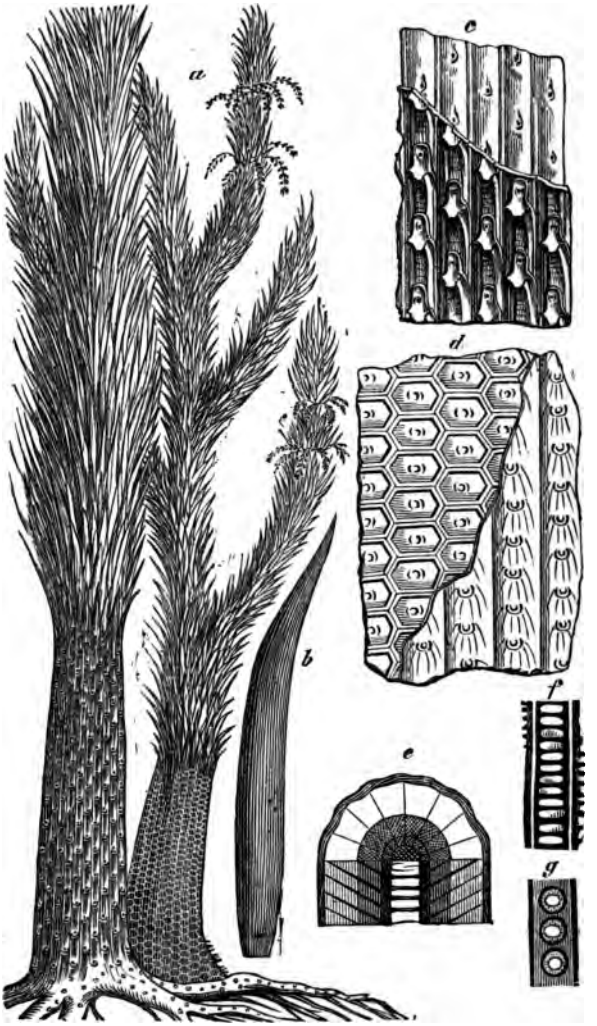
through these was often reflected from the sheeny mail of *Palæonisci*, as they wantoned and gambolled, unaware of "great-fish" lying near. When the muddy bottoms of these reaches and lagoons became afterwards hardened into coal-shale, the dead fishes lying there, whose hard covering had protected them from decay, were entombed and passed into a fossil state.

Fig. 40.



a *Lepidodendron* (restored); *b* & *c* impressions on back; *d* stem with leaves; *e* leaflet; *f* fruit of Lepidodendron, called *Lepidostrobus*; *g* showing spores in bracts of fruit.

Fig. 41.



a Sigillaria (restored); *b* leaflet; *c & d* impressions on bark; *e* section of stem; *f* portion of cylinder, magnified.

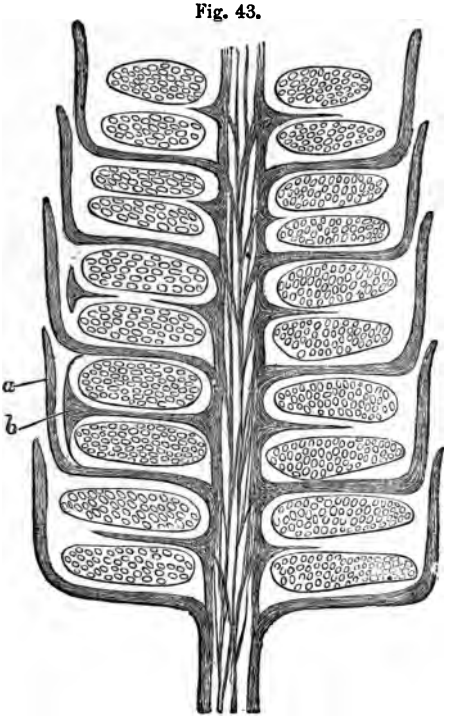
But what tongue can describe the vegetable wonders of the forests where I grew? The woods were so thick, and the gloom so impenetrable in consequence, that it required a keen eye to make out individual peculiarities. Fancy *Lepidodendra* four or five feet in diameter, and as much as fifty or sixty feet high, and yet nothing but gigantic "club-mosses!" Their long leafy ribbons waved like the leaves of the aspen, and, where these had fallen off, the bark was most gracefully and geometrically patterned from their attachment. Thirty or forty different sorts of these immense club-mosses existed at the same time, each characterized by different leaves and bark. The gigantic *Sigillariæ* were nearly related to them, the main difference being their longer leaves, straighter stems, and the larger marks made on the bark. The roots, also, of this latter class of trees were very peculiar, and stretched through the mud on every side, seeking a firm foundation for the tree to which they belonged. Shooting many feet above these great club-mosses were huge "horse-tails," as easily distinguished from the rest as

Fig. 42.

Microscopical section of Fossil Wood, from clay iron-stone nodules; Oldham.

the aspen-poplar nowadays is from oak and elm. These are called *Calamites*, and truly they were extraordinary objects. You have only to magnify the little

Fig. 43.

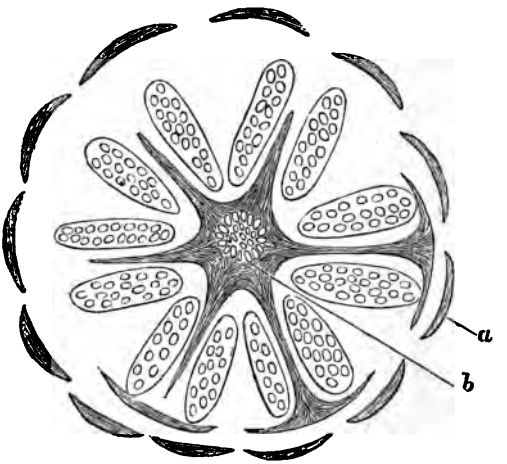


Vertical section of Fruit of Calamite, magnified.

"horse-tails" now growing in ditches, until you see them fifty and sixty (or more) feet high, and you would have the best restoration of these Calamites

that could be imagined. There were many species, characterized by fluted joints, and by difference of foliage. Here and there, but more sparsely scattered, were graceful tree-ferns, whose former fronds had left great scars on each side the trunk. The higher grounds were occupied by peculiar species of pine, bearing great berries as big as crab-apples. The

Fig. 44.



Transverse section of Fruit of Calamite, magnified.

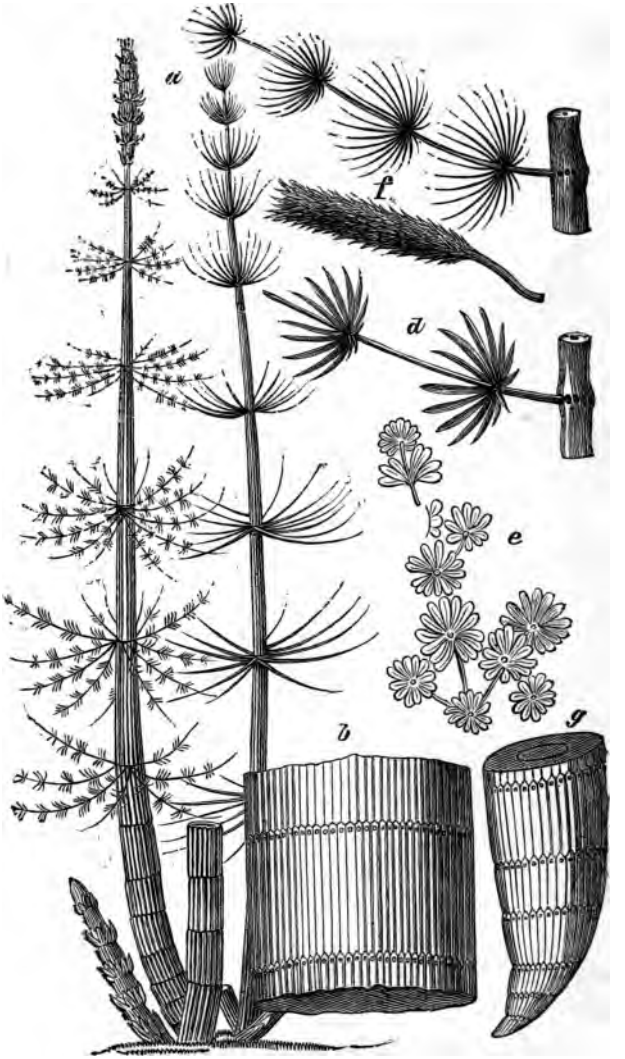
humid morass was densely covered by a thick underwood of smaller ferns, which grew there in rank abundance. The equable temperature, rich soil, and humid atmosphere were just the needful accessories to the growth of vegetation of the class I have mentioned. It consequently flourished at a rate of which

we can form but a poor idea from the present. The accumulated trees, ferns, &c., were very great, and these gathered in immense quantities over the entire area. I mentioned before that there was a slow sinking or submergence going on. Well, occasionally, the tides brought up silt and strewed it over the decomposing vegetation. In fact, many of the forests were actually buried thus, and their trunks are frequently met with standing erect in solid sandstone rock. But though the covering-up of the vegetation prevented the liberated gases from escaping, it also obstructed for a time the growth of other trees. The latter could not well flourish on sand-banks, and so they were limited to conditions elsewhere similar to those I have mentioned. But as time elapsed, the old circumstances returned. Another forest grew on the site of the older, to be buried up in its turn. During countless ages this alternate growth and covering-up went on, until in some places, as in the South Wales coal-field, there are no fewer than one hundred

Fig. 45.

Fossil Fern (*Neuropteris*).

Fig. 46.



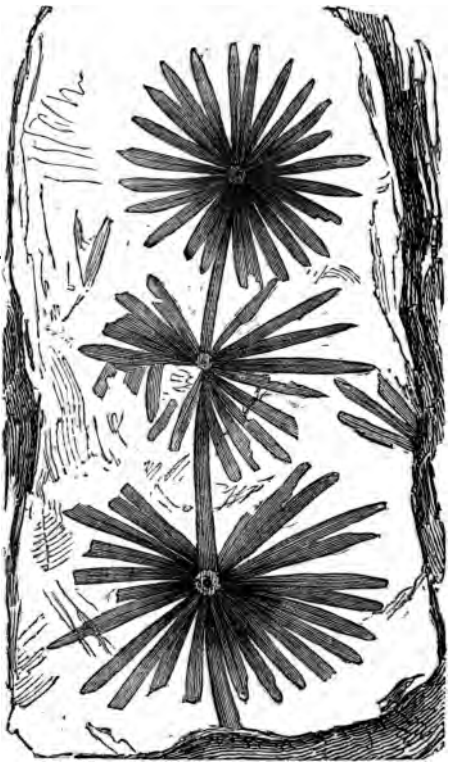
Calamites (*a* restored); *b* enlarged fig.; *c, d, e,* leaflets and branches; *f* catkin; *g* root.

Fig. 47.

Portion of Fossil Tree Fern (*Pecopteris arborescens*) on Coal Shale.

different seams of coal, under each of which you may see a clay full of the roots and rootlets of the vegetation I have been mentioning.

Fig. 48.



Annularia. A Fossil Plant allied to the Calamites.

After this vegetation had been thus collected,

chemical changes began to take place. The mass heated and turned black, just as a stack of hay does now when it has been packed in a damp state. By-and-by, it was transmuted into a pulpy condition, wherein almost all traces of vegetable structure became lost. It afterwards changed into a solid subcrystalline mass, and obtained the jetty, semi-cubical character it now presents. As many of the tissues of coniferous trees contain more or less of silex, which is indestructible, it follows that when coal is burned, this drops out of the grate as a white ash. When the microscope is applied to it, the peculiar dotted vessels of these ancient trees are plainly visible. But notice the associations which cling to a piece of coal! It represents a more solid condition of carbon than is to be found in mere wood. And here I should state, that though various conditions of fossil fuel are met with, from peat wood to culm and anthracite, their vegetable origin is never once lost sight of; whilst chemistry steps in with an easy statement of how these changes occurred! The ancient vegetation of the Coal period grew by virtue of the stimulus of the sunlight. The heat and light induced growth, and thus even a piece of coal represents so much fossil sunshine! So that, when men light their fires or manufacture their gas, they are but setting free the light and heat of the sun which poured down on the old Carboniferous forest, and were stored up by the vegetation in their tissues. Nay, more, botanists

will tell you that the three primary colours of light are sure to be developed at some time or another in the history of every plant or tree—in the blue and yellow which form the green of the leaves, and in the red of the fruit or russet of the bark. Just so with the fossil vegetation termed coal. The very aniline colours obtained from coal tar are the restoration of the primary colours which the ancient vegetation stored up from the light! Such is a portion of my history, briefly sketched; but the broad traces of design manifested in my preparation are too palpable to be overlooked. In my mass is stored up a force that saves the wear and tear of human muscle and sinew, that does away with the fearful toil which makes simple slaves of men, and enables them to gain daily bread by easier means. Through the vast ages during which I have been silently stowed away, plutonic disturbances have repeatedly broken through and cracked the solid strata as "faults," and have thus brought them to the surface to enable men to work the coal they contain. Had it not been for this series of subsequent disturbances and breakings, the huge coal-rocks would soon have dipped away beyond human reach, and their valuable treasures have been lost to the world. It is those very agencies, therefore, which men in their ignorance have regarded as sure proofs of Divine anger, that have prevented such a misfortune, and have been among the greatest blessings that have occurred!

Fig. 49.—Ideal Landscape of the Triassic Period.

CHAPTER VII.

THE STORY OF A PIECE OF ROCK-SALT.

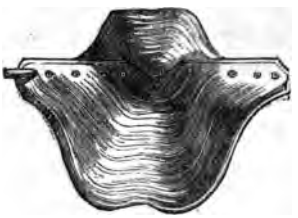
"Lives of great men all remind us
We can make our lives sublime,
And, departing, leave behind us
Foot-prints on the sands of time."

LONGFELLOW.

IN many respects I differ from my geological associates, although my story, like theirs, will help to fill up the great lapse of time demanded by the antiquity of the globe. My origin was perfectly natural, and not of that

semi-miraculous nature which some people have imagined. But truth is stranger than fiction, as my own case well exemplifies. I ought in justice to mention that, in the interval between the Coal period and that when I was formed, there was a sort of connecting epoch known as the *Permian*. Geologically speaking, it was not of very long duration. The "Magnesian Limestone" of Nottingham and Durham, &c., is included in it; and its chief and most interesting characters are the probable evidences it affords of a *cold* climate, when icebergs and glaciers existed, and formed what are known to geologists as the "Permian Breccias." With this exception, the general fauna of certainly the greater part of the era greatly resembled that of the Carboniferous period.

Fig. 50.



Productus horridus, a characteristic Permian fossil.

As a mineral I may lay claim to be almost as well known as my neighbours the pieces of coal and chalk. Geologically speaking, I am not limited to any particular formation or epoch, although I am about to speak of my experiences of that period which has been called "saliferous," or "salt-bearing," on account of the larger quantities of rock-salt to be obtained from it. But in almost the same mineral form I am found in other deposits, from the Silurian up to the Tertiary. In England, however, it is in

that formation known as the "New Red Sandstone," or "Trias," that I occur most considerably. In Cheshire my presence is indicated by natural brine-springs, by the disfigured surface of the earth near the salt-mines, and by the dark, thick clouds of smoke from the salt-works which stretch across the heavens.

But before I proceed to describe, as well as I am able, the agencies which were at work elaborating me into the natural condition in which I am now found, or to give you my faint recollections of the physical geography of the period, and the animals and plants which lived—let me borrow a few general remarks from books, as to the classification of those rocks to which I here belong. Their modern name of "Trias" is derived from the tripartite division into which they are separable. These go by the name of "Bunter," "Muschelkalk" (a German name for "shelly limestone"), and the "Keuper" beds. The former prevail largely in Lancashire, Cheshire, Shropshire, Warwickshire, &c., and are noted for their deep red colour, as well as for their thick beds of hardened gravels, or conglomerates of liver-coloured quartz. These indicate rough action in the seas where they were deposited, and the much-worn, rounded pebbles tell an equally plain story of the wear-and-tear to which they have been subjected since they existed as angular fragments of Old Red Sandstone and other rocks.

But throughout the whole of this series, you look

almost in vain for any fossils. The coarse conditions under which the beds were formed were antagonistic to the preservation of any organic remains.

Towards the conclusion of this period, in Germany there existed a tolerably deep sea. The waters were pure and free from mechanical sediment; and here the corals and encrinites found all the fitting circumstances for their luxuriant growth and procreation. The sea-bottom was alive with the latter; one particular form, whose elegance has given to it the name of the "Lily encrinite," being peculiar to this particular member of the rock series. The coral reefs increased in the shallower places, whilst amid all these swam great fishes, whose teeth proclaimed their marked *reptilian* affinites, or still huger marine reptiles. Some of the latter had their teeth especially formed for crushing the shell-fish on which they fed, and which swarmed along the sea-bottom in countless thousands. Among the latter you detect forms which belong to the Palæozoic as well as to the Mesozoic epoch—forms which geologists not long ago imagined were limited entirely and separately

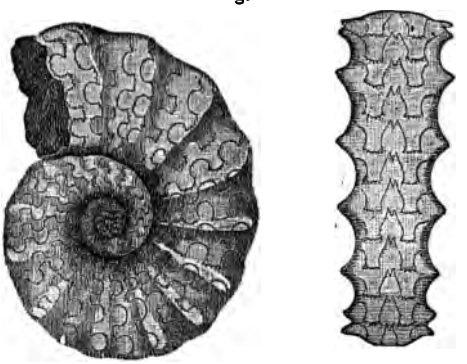
Fig. 51.

Lily Encrinite (*Encrinites moniliformis*).

to one or the other of these two great divisions of time.*

It is true the bed containing this admixture of Old World forms is slightly *younger* than those I am more particularly dwelling upon. But I could not forbear drawing the attention of my readers to this striking fact—that the so-called "breaks" in the continuity of organic remains are fast disappearing before a more general geological investigation. The

Fig. 52.



Ceratites nodosus, Muschelkalk; a characteristic fossil.

Hallstadt and St. Cassian beds, occupying the bases of the Austrian Alps, were formed along a sea-bottom during later Triassic times, where the fauna

* The Hallstadt and St. Cassian beds, which belong to the Upper Trias (Keuper beds), are remarkable for containing fossils, such as *Goniatites* and *Orthoceratites*, which are undoubtedly Palæozoic forms, associated with *Ammonites* and *Belemnites*, which are equally peculiar to the Secondary rocks.

of the old and newer worlds met and commingled as on a common platform.

But it is to the third division of this interesting formation that I must specially allude. The middle member, the "Muschelkalk," is absent in England, so that the Keuper beds are seen in many places in midland and northern England reposing directly upon the Bunter. Where this occurs there is usually an "unconformability" between the two. That is to say, the dip of the two sets of strata is different. This means that the lower had been elevated before the upper had been deposited, and therefore it indicates a *break* in time between the two, and shows us plainly they were not continuously deposited.

The Keuper beds are my home. Here was I bred and born! From the top to the bottom, you have ample evidence of the physical circumstances under which they were deposited. Every layer indicates *shallow water;* in the ripple-marks, sun-cracks, rain-drop pittings, and feet-impressions of extinct reptiles. In Cheshire this series contains beds of rock-salt and gypsum, the whole attaining a thickness of fifteen hundred feet. The beds of rock-salt of which I am a humble portion, frequently attain the thickness of a hundred feet; and the area, in Cheshire and elsewhere, over which these extend, is calculated to be above one hundred and fifty miles across! This represents the magnitude of the natural salt-pan where I was formed. The beds are usually split up by a layer of clay or marl, and

the rock-salt masses are usually tinted with a dirty red, caused by the slight admixture of iron. But not a trace of a fossil or any other organic remain do you ever get in the neighbourhood of the salt-bearing beds! Farther away, on what would be the flat shores of the sea where the salt was precipitated, you get evidences of fish and reptile life; as in Shropshire, Cheshire, Leicestershire, Warwickshire, &c. Mechanical impressions, such as ripple-marks and sun-cracks, are plentiful enough in the true salt-bearing series; but no *vital* evidences!

What does this general absence of fossils mean? It is not that they could not be preserved, for you have seen that other impressions are well enough, and accurately enough, laid by. It must mean that, in such limited areas at least, life from some cause or another was excluded. Such was actually the case. The shallow sea was so salt that no animal life could exist therein. You have similar conditions now in existence. The Dead Sea, extensive though it is, has no fauna. Its waters are thoroughly desolate, and know nothing of the pleasures of life. They are nothing but a vast menstruum, in which chemical solutions are so thick, that precipitations of the surcharges are constantly occurring. The Dead Sea level is nearly a quarter of a mile below that of the Mediterranean, and I am told that the neighbourhood is marked by Dead Sea beaches, indicating that the waters have been shrinking for generations bygone. The river Jordan continues to

pour in its waters, which waters are more or less charged with mineral matter held in solution. The Jordan waters, however, are all evaporated from the Dead Sea surface, and, as the mineral matter cannot be disposed of in the same way, there is no alternative except precipitation. This is actually going on, and I am told that solid, cubic crystals of pure salt may be dredged from the mud of the Dead Sea bottom.

As well as I can remember, the physical conditions of the Keuper sea—at least over part of the Cheshire area—very much resembled those now in action in Palestine. The shells and thin flagstones of the Keuper elsewhere are frequently marked by the cubic pseudomorphs of salt, indicating that, far away from where the salt was most rapidily forming, the water was supersaturated. The absence of molluscan and fish life in the Dead Sea will enable you to understand the reason why the Cheshire salt-bearing beds contain no fossils, although they are so thickly crowded with evidences of ordinary atmospherical and mechanical action. When these beds were deposited, a "Dead Sea" existed in Cheshire and Worcestershire, and for so long a period that these thick, massive beds of rock-salt were formed along its bottom by the simple action of precipitation. We may regard these massive beds, therefore, as locally representing the excess of salt—just as ironstone bands represent the excess of iron, and coal-seams the excess of carbon. The only difficulty

which appears is the comparative purity of the rock-salt layers, and this the element of time sufficiently explains. It is very evident that the physical conditions remained unchanged for a long time, otherwise the rock-salt would have been intercalated with layers of other material. The stratum of shale or marl which separates the two main beds indicates a temporary suspension of these circumstances, after which the older conditions returned and lasted until an entire change had set in. The salt-masses are more or less rudely crystallized into columns, but I believe this was a subsequent process to the formation of the salt itself. Of course the brine-springs, from which so much of the salt of commerce is now extracted, have been formed simply by the surface water percolating the beds, and dissolving some of the solid salt in its course. At its exit, at a distance from the rock-salt masses, it is then charged with this culinary mineral. In many parts of Cheshire the surface is dotted with "meres," or fresh-water lakes, the haunts of rare birds and plants, and the prettiest spots to be found in Old England. In many cases—perhaps in all—I believe these to have been formed by the slow settling of the over-lying rock-masses over the hollows left by the dissolving of the rock-salt beneath, in the way I have mentioned. I am told that in coal districts it is very common for the upper rocks to settle over the emptied seams, and to leave hollows on the surface.*

* Some of the canals running through the coal-fields have been

I have simply given you my own idea, to the best of my recollection, of how rock-salt was formed. I have heard others repeat their own, and if you like I will give it you, so that you may take them all for what they are worth; they have supposed a portion of the sea to be separated from the rest by a bar of sand, over which the ocean-waves every now and then toppled to supply it with water. In these cut-off seas or lakes, evaporation was going on, and a corresponding precipitation of salt; the toppling water of course supplying the place of that which had been evaporated. It is certain that rock-salt contains many of the same minerals as those usually met with in sea-water; such as iodine, bromine, magnesia, &c. So far, therefore, the argument is in favour of a truly marine origin of salt. And the occurrence of fish, reptiles, mollusca, &c., in beds of about the same age as those of central Cheshire, indicates the extension of a sea in which the water was fitted for animal life. However, in either of these opinions, the same principle lies at the bottom; viz., that rock-salt was precipitated from the surcharged saline water, and that evaporation by solar heat was the immediate cause!

And now allow me to give you an idea of the animals which lived on the dry-land surface at the time when these important economical stores were

so influenced by the depression of the area that their banks have had to be raised to keep in the water. Hence, in many places, they are more than a dozen feet in depth.

being laid up. First, there were several species of a great *frog*-like reptile, or Batrachian. This type had come into existence during the Carboniferous epoch, although such primeval forms seem first to have been purely marine in their habits. During the Triassic epoch, however, they certainly existed as land reptiles. The largest of these great frogs was about the size of a small ox; their teeth are of a very peculiar labyrinthine structure, and this character is very persistent. Singularly enough, the feet-impressions of these reptiles were found by geologists long before any of their remains had been met with. Owing to their remarkable likeness to an impression left by the human hand, the hypothetical animal leaving them was named *Cheirotherium*, or the "Beast with the hand." Another reptile, which combined lower with higher reptilian characters in a very extraordinary manner, was the *Rhynchosaurus*, or "Beaked Saurian." It had the features of a turtle, as regarded its horny bill, combined with the characters of a true lizard. It seems to have been web-footed, for in many parts of Shropshire and Cheshire the sandstone flags are marked as thickly with its webbed feet-marks, as the margin of a clayey pond is with those of ducks! This reptile was not so large as the first I mentioned. The *Labyrinthodon*, as that is now called, seems to have haunted the shores of the Keuper seas and lakes, for its foot-marks are found at many levels. They are generally seen traversing ripple-marks, sun-

cracks, &c., as though the creature had passed over between tides.

In America, the same geological formation is impressed for more than a thousand feet in thickness, with the crowded foot-prints of supposed extinct *birds*. Everywhere you have evidence of slow subsidence—a subsidence that was first compensated for by the amount of material deposited over the sub-

Fig. 53.

Labyrinthodon (restored).

siding area. You may often trace for yourselves something of the habits of the above-mentioned singular and extinct British reptiles, so well have the soft sandstones done their duty in recording what they felt and saw! Here the Labyrinthodons slowly lifted their feet from the soft mud, from which there dropped portions before they were next

set down. Or you may trace where they sluggishly squatted down, or where their huge bellies trailed over the soft ooze!

But by far the most interesting of the inhabitants of the dry land were small warm-blooded animals, belonging to the lowest division of the class—the *Marsupials*, or "pouched animals." These are now inhabitants of Australia, and Tasmania, and North America—their isolated distribution proving their vast antiquity. In the times intervening since they first made their appearance, species belonging to this group have lived in various parts of the world. That to which I am alluding is very remarkable, as being probably the first warm-blooded mammal which appeared on the earth! Its name is *Microlestes*, or the "little thief," so called on account of its insectivorous habits, as indicated by its teeth. This little creature—for it was not much bigger than a rat—preyed on the insects which then abounded in the pine-forests, or amid the thickets of fern and club-moss. Its predaceous character, however, leads some geologists to infer that it was not the first of its class, but that probably an earlier and simpler type appeared before it.

In a bed of later date, formed at the close of the Triassic epoch, and now termed the Rhætic formation, the strata are crowded with fossil insects. From this time forth the geologist never loses sight of the mammalia, and many deposits of later date contain a considerable number of species. In its

fossil state, the *Microlestes* has been found both in Germany and England. However, time fails me to say what I have heard of the strange creatures which lived elsewhere, during the epoch when I was born. It is more than probable that the numerous gigantic birds, whose foot-prints are found in the Connecticut Valley, had *reptilian* affinities—just as, during the Oolitic period, the reptiles had *ornithic*, or bird-like affinities.

In South Africa there existed a peculiar group of reptiles termed *Dicynodonts*, from the peculiar walrus-like characters of their tusks or teeth. They occur there in such abundance that the strata can be identified by their remains. The dry land everywhere was covered by a flora resembling in many of its general characters that of the Carboniferous epoch. This is the last we see of the familiar coal forms, for others were already in existence, destined soon to replace them and render them extinct. Thus much, therefore, for the dim recollections of a piece of Rock-salt!

CHAPTER VIII.

WHAT THE PIECE OF JET HAD TO SAY!

"And how the nuns of Whitby told
How of the countless snakes, each one
Was turned into a coil of stone,
When holy Hilda prayed.
Themselves, within their sacred bounds,
Their stony coils had often found.
* * * * *
"On a rock by Lindisfarne,
St. Cuthbert sits, and toils to frame
The sea-born beads which bear his name."

SCOTT'S *Marmion.*

OW few of the beauties, whose delicate ears, heaving bosoms, and supple wrists I am made to adorn, are acquainted with the faintest outline of my history and experience! I will leave it to my hearers to say whether my story is not worth listening to.

The period when I was born, and in whose rocks I am most commonly found, is that known to geologists by the name of the Lias. In the lignite portion of its strata, among the "Alum Shales," I occur in my natural state as lumps and nodules. When purest, I am deemed most valuable, on account of my use in the manufacture of the well-known jet ornaments. I am purely of *vegetable* origin—as

much so as coal itself—although I am usually considered a species of "black amber." Like the yellow variety which goes by that name, I am electric when briskly rubbed. As a fossil pitch or gum, I am related to the peculiar coniferous flora which grew so abundantly, although in comparatively few species, during the Liassic epoch. The chief features of these vegetable forms I shall presently endeavour to describe to the best of my recollection.

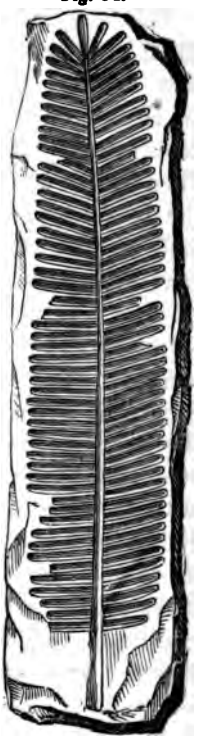
First, let me say a word as to the rock formation in which I am found. Why it is called the "Lias" few wise men know, so that I may be excused, seeing this name was given to it so many centuries after my birth. It is usually regarded as a corruption of the word "layers," and I think this is very probable, as the general appearance of the strata is such as to cause such a name to be given to them, *par parenthèse.* Thin bands of dark limestone alternate with equally thin bands of dark shale, like so many sandwiches; this "ribbon-like" arrangement is very persistent, at least in England, and from it may have come the name of "Lias," or "Layers." The modern science of geology includes in its technical list many names which had a humble origin among quarrymen and miners. However that may be, I well remember the alternate stages of quiet and disturbance which affected the sea near where I was born. Sometimes its waters would remain calm and clear for years, during which colonies of shell-fish or corals would grow over its bottom, and their

accumulated remains form a bed of limestone. And then the waters were thick and turbid with mud, which gradually settled to the bottom, lying on the top of the shell bed, and now appearing as a layer of shale. In fact, the alternation I have spoken of is itself a proof of the physical conditions which affected the Liassic sea. The thickness of the various strata is nothing like so great as that of the older formations, although the fossil remains are far more numerous, both in species and individuals. In the "struggle for life," which had been perpetually going on since the first appearance of life in the Laurentian epoch, many new forms had been developed. The total thickness of the Lias is only about eleven or twelve hundred feet, and this is usually separated into three divisions, termed respectively the Upper, Middle, and Lower. The upper portion consists chiefly of clays, whilst the middle is composed of "marlstone," crowded with fossils. This part is remarkable for its containing iron-ore in such abundance as to be worked for that valuable metal in some localities. The Lower Lias is that most characterized by partings of shale and limestone, already mentioned, and is by far the thickest member of the group.

The dry land of this period was broken into a series of undulations, as it is at present, although the mountains were not so high as they are now. The uplands were thickly covered with woods and forests of Araucarian pines and thickets of fern;

whilst the lowlands were green with densely-packed cycads, plants now confined to tropical regions. About one hundred species of Lias plants are known to science, but not one has yet been met with which belonged to the class of which the oak, ash, or nettle are familiar examples. Indeed, this group was not introduced until the Cretaceous epoch, which followed the Liassic, after the lapse of enormous periods of time. The ferns were remarkable for having reticulated veins traversing their fronds. In the damper places, and by the river-sides, there grew miniature forests of equisetites, nearly allied to existing species. This was almost the only "English" feature about the Liassic landscape. The trees grew in many places on the lowlands by the sea, and the dark mud was often charged with the bituminous or resin lumps, which, under the name of "jet," now compose my personal substance. Amid this somewhat monotonous vegetation there lived several species of miniature marsupials—the only warm-blooded creatures then in existence—which found

Fig. 54.



Fossil Fern (*Pterophyllum*).

the chief means of their subsistence in the hosts of insects that peopled grove and plain. Land reptiles, also, were not absent, both as crocodiles, tree-lizards, and flying-lizards.

This was, indeed, "the Age of Reptiles." Reptilian life was then modified to the various functions now fulfilled by a higher class—the Mammalia. In the air, on the land, in the water, one met with reptilian adaptations at every step. The places now filled by the whales and seals were then occupied by the *Ichthyosaurus* and the *Plesiosaurus*. The great land reptiles (*Deinosauria*), which became so abundant during the later—I may say the continuing "Oolite" period—stood in the room of modern carnivora and herbivora. Instead of bats and birds winging their way through the air, there were groups of *Pterodactyles*, some of them larger than the greatest bird now living. And, just as there is a *mechanical* and anatomical arrangement now characterizing the specialized mammalia, and thus fitting them for their various functions and places, so during the "Age of Reptiles" the relatively lower forms were built on the same plan. The modification which converts the limbs of a whale into flappers, also converted those of the *Ichthyosaurus* into paddles; the adaptation which provides a fulcrum for the muscles of a bird by fusing several bones together, we find applied to the flying-lizards of the Lias period. So wonderfully simple is the great plan on which the Creator has chosen

always to govern the development of organic beings.

Sometimes the lumps of resin which had oozed out of the pine-trees floated seawards, and were afterwards buried in the muds along the bottom. At others, the marsh lands where the wood grew were encroached on by the sea, and from terrestrial passed to marine conditions. It was whilst I lay thus that I formed my vivid impressions of the strange creatures which swam above me, and whose deceased bodies occasionally sank down into the mud to rest by my side, until I was rescued, in my mineral condition as "jet," by that complex being called "Man." I will endeavour to recall the most remarkable of these creatures. First there was the *Ichthyosaurus*, or rather, several species of that reptile. As its name implies ("fish-lizard"), it was modified to a purely marine life; which its deeply double convex vertebræ also indicate. Some of the larger individuals at-

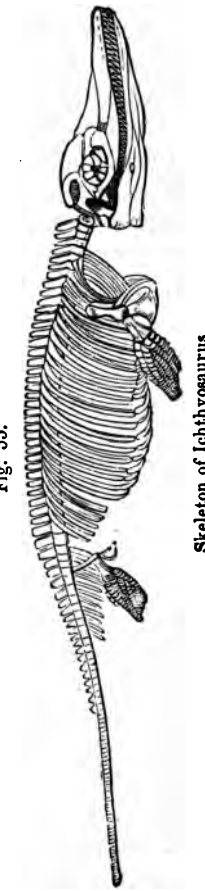


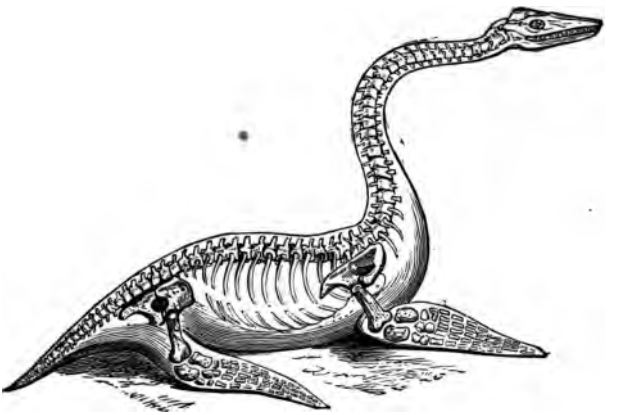
Fig. 55. Skeleton of Ichthyosaurus

tained a length of thirty feet, and I remember them going through all the usual routine of their reptilian life in the waters along whose floor I lay and watched. They were carnivorous in their habits, feeding on the larger fishes, and even on one another. To the best of my belief they differed from most reptiles in bringing forth their young alive. Many a time have I seen one of their carcasses, floating by means of the decomposed gases, right over where I lay; by-and-by the gases would escape, and the body sink to the muddy bottom; there it lay and was mineralized, and thence the geologist now disinters it in long ages subsequent to the elevation of this sea-bed into dry land. And his researches bear out the truth of what I say, for he frequently finds the fossilized remains of the reptile's last meal enclosed within the ribs where the stomach once lay, and even the fossil *fœtal* remains of its young within the pelvic cavities. The *Ichthyosaurus* was indeed the tyrant of the Liassic seas; its crocodile-like head was armed with scores of conical teeth, implanted in a continuous groove; the rest of its body was not unlike that of a small whale, having similar paddles and tail.

Still more nearly related to the Lizard family (as its name implies) was the *Plesiosaurus*, whose habits, however, were quite different from its more tyrannical congener. Its head was much smaller, although thoroughly reptilian, and terminated a long neck, not unlike that of the swan, but longer, for it

sometimes contained as many as forty vertebræ; its teeth were implanted in sockets, like those of the

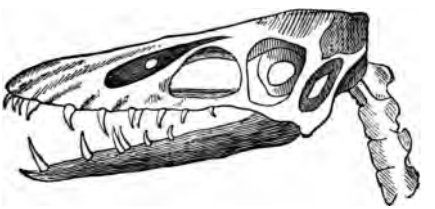
Fig. 56.



Skeleton of Plesiosaurus.

modern crocodile, so that, with a neck resembling a snake, a body and tail like those of a quadruped, and

Fig. 57.

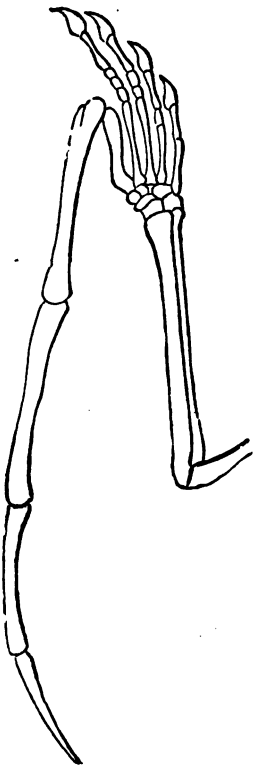


Fossil Head of Pterodactyle.

having paddles like the turtle, the *Plesiosaurus* had combined in itself structural adaptations now dis-

tributed among half a dozen widely separated animals. The largest of these queer-looking reptiles was twenty feet in length. Usually, its locality was by the seashore, in the shallower waters, where, by the aid of its long and flexible neck, it could dart at and seize the finny tribes as they swam past. It breathed air, as the whale does, and, indeed, as the *Ichthyosaurus* also did. The *Pterodactyle*, or winged lizard, was buried at sea simply because it was sometimes carried out by the wind, or else because its carcasses were carried seawards by the rivers; but it sometimes frequented the shallower mud flats on fishing expeditions. Anyhow, its remains were frequently buried in the deposits then forming. If the *Plesiosaurus* was a strange-looking creature, believe me, the *Pterodactyle* was much more singular. Some of the specimens must have been nearly fourteen feet across the

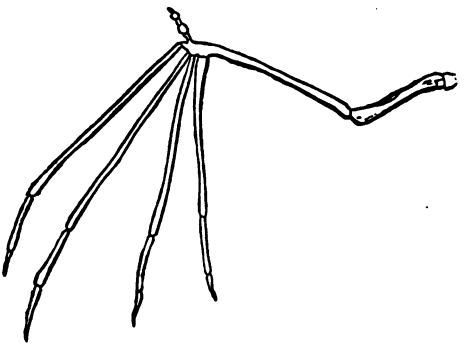
Fig. 58.



Fossil Skeleton of Wing of Pterodactyle.

spread of wings! Imagine a creature of this kind, possessing a long-snouted, crocodile-like head, and a long bird-like neck, with wings like those of the bat, a smallish body, and little or no tail! And yet this type of reptile did not depart from the

Fig. 59.



Skeleton of Bat's Wing.

normal form more than does the duck-billed Platypus from existing mammalia. The *Pterodactyle* could perch on trees, hang against perpendicular surfaces, stand firmly on the ground, hop like a bird, or creep like a bat.

So much for the reptiles with which necessity made me acquainted. I cannot speak much for the others, as most of them were not very common until later on. But the fish which lived in the Lias sea were almost as strange, compared with recent forms, as the reptiles. Most or all of them were covered with bony plates instead of scales, each plate being

glossy with an enamelled varnish. Among the commonest of these fishes were the *Dapedius*, which had its scales set like a mosaic pavement—hence its name. The *Lepidotus*, or "bony pike," was related to a family still living in Africa and North America, and its haunt was usually off the mouths of rivers or in estuaries. The *Æchmodus* had a peculiar, "bream-like" appearance, whilst its small mouth was set with sharp, needle-like teeth. The *Acrodus* was a fish which lived on mollusca, &c., and its teeth were adapted for bruising and crushing them. In their fossil condition they go by the vulgar name of "fossil leeches," on account of the fine striæ which converge towards the centre of the upper surface. The *Hybodous* was a fish of altogether different structure, having shark-like teeth, and very formidable and well-developed spines on the dorsal fins. Hosts of smaller fry abounded, but my recollection does not go back so vividly towards them.

It would certainly be a gross mistake not to recall the appearance of one very remarkable object—the *Extracrinus*, or *Pentacrinus*, as it used to be called. This was the commonest of the Encrinites, which lived in the seas of the period. Of course my hearers are well aware that this object is nearly related to the "feather-star" (*Comatula*), which is anything but rare in British seas. But, instead of being free, as is the case with the latter object, the *Extracrinus* was usually fixed. Sometimes this was to drifting wood, but usually to the sea-bottom,

Fig. 60.

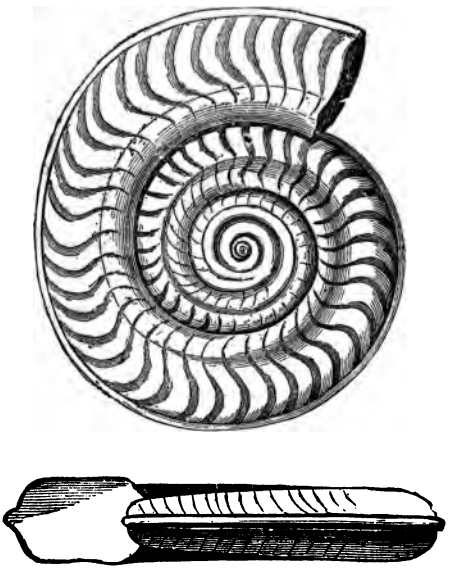
Pentacrinus fasciculosus. Lias Shales, Wurtemburg; *a* ossicle of stem; (*b* ditto of another species, *P. basaltiformis*).

where it grew in thick submarine forests. In some places the Lower Lias shale is composed of hardly anything else than the remains of these fossils. Frequently they are changed into iron sulphite, or pyrites, and then they have a very brilliant appearance when first laid open with the chisel. This splendour, however, is very transitory, for the atmosphere plays sad havoc with them. The whole structure of the *Extracrinus* was built up of little ossicles, or joints, which fitted one into another, so that mobility as well as strength was obtained. The arms divided and subdivided into an infinite complexity, but all were arranged around the central mouth. One individual alone contained scores of thousands of joints or ossicles, like living nets. These complex arms groped through the waters in search of food. Nothing could be more graceful or elegant than the forms and motions of these extinct crinoids.

In many places the sea-bottom was a perfect aggregation of colonies of conchiferous shells. The *Ammonite* and *Nautilus* floated on the surface, and sometimes crept along the bottom. That strange-looking, cuttlefish-like creature, the *Belemnite*, swarmed in such numbers that the internal bones sometimes lay on the sea-bottom in hundreds. One species, at least, of the *true* cuttlefish lived along with them, for its ink-bag has been found fossilized and its ink so unexpended that the creature's likeness was drawn with it! The *Nautilus* was an old inhabitant of the

world when the *Ammonite* was introduced on the stage of existence. As a family, it had reached the maximum of its existence, and was slowly waning into extinction, although it has been able to survive the flourishing class of *Ammonites*, for one species still

Fig. 61.

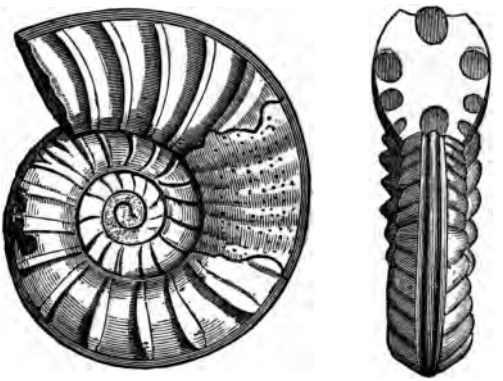


Ammonites bifrons. Side view of ditto.

represents it! Seventeen European species of *Nautilus* are known from the Lias strata alone. But the *Ammonites* were by far the most abundant, and I may say also, by far the most beautiful, of all objects

which lived at this time. Nothing could be more graceful and varied than the outward forms of different species. They differed in structure from the *Nautilus* in having the divisional chambers foliated along their edges, instead of being straight.* Another leading distinction was the position of the air-tube, or *siphuncle*, which did not run centrally through the chambers, as it did in the *Nautilus*, but along

Fig. 62.



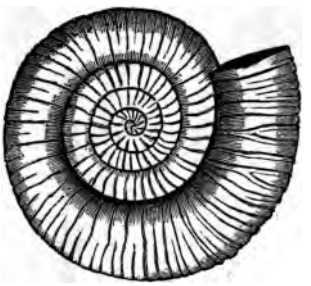
Ammonites obtusus. Side view of ditto.

the margin of the outside, or back, of the shell. No fewer than 266 species of *Ammonites* are peculiar to the Lias deposits of Europe, whilst those of Britain

* The characteristic shell of this class which abounded in the deeper parts of the Triassic seas, where the limestones were forming, is the *Ceratite*. Its chambers are not so completely foliated as those of the *Ammonites*. Singularly enough, the young of the latter greatly resemble the *Ceratite* in this respect.

alone contain 128. Next in abundance to them were the *Belemnites*—vulgarly called "Thunder-bolts"—above mentioned. The Lias strata of Great Britain have yielded 105 species, the British beds alone having produced 57 of them. The *Brachiopods*, or "Lamp-shells," which were so abundant during the Silurian and Carboniferous periods, were much more scantily developed in Liassic times. Here you see the last of the genus *Spirifer*. On the

Fig. 63.



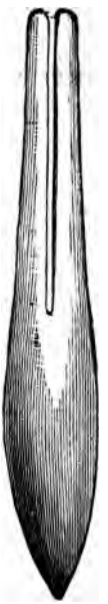
Ammonites communis.

Side view of ditto.

other hand, the true *conchiferous* species, which had lain in the background during the earlier epochs of our planets' history, now began to assert that supremacy which they still hold in even a greater degree. No fewer than 625 species of Conchifera have been found in the European Liassic deposits alone. The commonest among these were the species of *Gryphæa*—a kind of curved fossil oyster, whose abundance sometimes makes up entire beds of limestone. The

Hippodium, *Plagiostoma*, and *Avicula* are also very common. Of brachiopodus shells, including such familiar types as *Rhynchonella*, *Terebratula*, &c., there are as many as 115 species peculiar to the Lias strata of Europe. Taking the summary of fossils which have been found in the strata of this age in Britain, including plants, insects, shells, and vertebrata generally, there are no fewer than 1228 species known to science. This, of course, is not all; for the list of known species has been more than doubled within the last twenty years. It belongs to the science of the future to develop the fauna and flora of each period of the past, but I am firmly convinced that its efforts will be only to prove the continuity of the great Life-scheme, whose broken fragments are enclosed in the rocks. And yet, broken and shattered though they be, they are capable of being so put together that man—the last and highest link of the series—is able to spell out the grand plan of Creation, and to turn with mingled feelings of awe and admiration towards its Great Designer!

Fig. 64.



Liassic "Thunder bolt" (*Belemnites hastata*).

CHAPTER IX.

WHAT A PIECE OF PURBECK MARBLE HAD TO SAY!

"Contemplate all this work of Time,
The giant labouring in his youth;
Nor dream of human love and truth,
As dying Nature's earth and lime;

"But trust that those we call the dead
Are breathers of an ampler day
For ever nobler ends. They say
The solid earth whereon we tread

"In tracts of fluent heat began,
And grew to seeming-random forms,
The seeming prey of cyclic storms,
Till at the last arose the man."

In Memoriam.

* * * * *

"On the pavement lay
Carved stones of the abbey-ruin in the park,
Huge Ammonites, and the first bones of Time."

The Princess.

THERE are few of my intelligent hearers who are not acquainted with the peculiarities of my appearance. In this civilized country, where old churches abound, I may have formed a portion of the fonts in which they were christened, or the pillars of the Early English doorway by which they will be carried to receive the last sacerdotal rites. As a slab near the

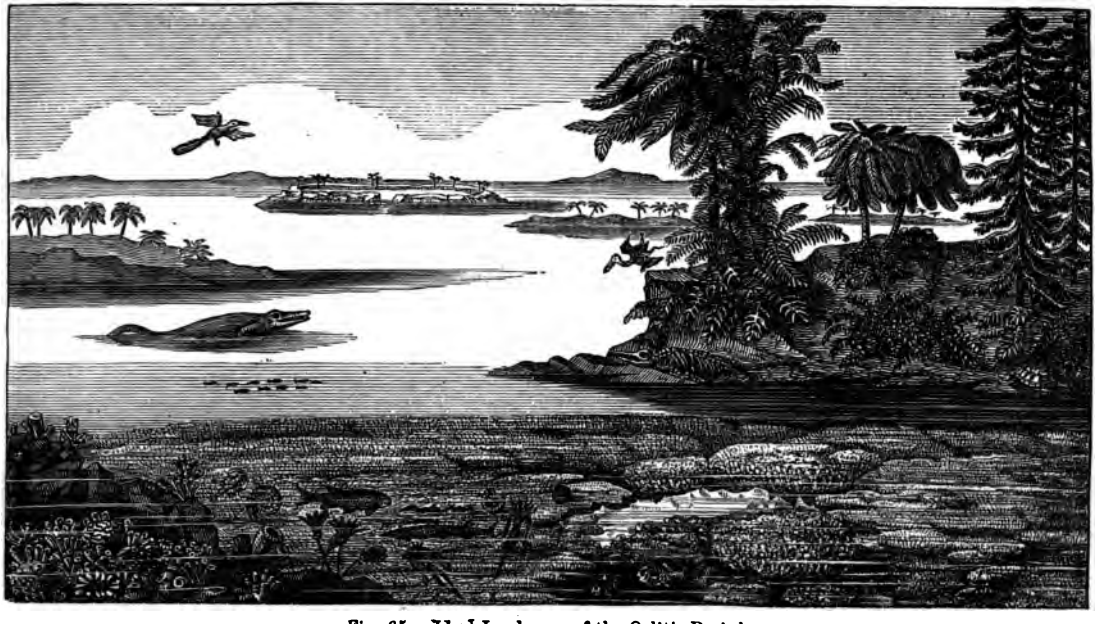


Fig. 65.—Ideal Landscape of the Oolitic Period.

altar, some of them may have stood on me whilst they took upon themselves the solemn duties of matrimony, little dreaming of the long lines of generations the obscure stone at their feet could tell them about!

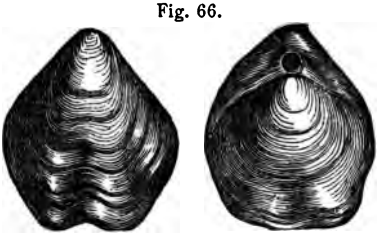
I belong to the upper part of that geological formation termed the "Oolitic," from the peculiar "roe-like" appearance often presented by some of its limestones. This general name is another of those instances of the early nomenclature of geology which are obliged to be retained now from their extended use, although they are found to be no longer specially applicable. Of course I cannot be expected to remember exactly what took place before I was born; all I can do is to tell you what I have heard, handed down by oral tradition through the long line of my ancestors. I am the last of the family, and left no descendants. After me came that series of deposits included under the general term "Cretaceous" or Chalk. But, as my hearers would expect, there are palæontological reasons for myself and brethren being grouped together. These are chiefly the family likeness of our included fossils, marine, fresh-water, and terrestrial. I heard what my cousin the Piece of Jet had to say, and may here remark, that it is a pity his formation is not considered as one of us, and not treated as if he were simply a distant connection. Many of his fossils are so much like those of our family that, even if they are specifically distinct, a good relationship to us may be made out of them.

The lowest beds of the great geological system to which I belong go by the modern name of the "Inferior Oolite." But though these follow in direct order, there was a great interval of time between the succession. This is plainly shown by the fact that out of the hundreds of species of fossil shells peculiar to the upper parts of the Lias, not quite forty species lived long enough to become fossilized in the lower beds of the Oolite; many of the rest became extinct, while others perhaps migrated to areas where the physical conditions better suited them. There was a greater longevity in certain creatures then, just as there is now; for we find several species of bivalves and ammonites existing during the long period of time which elapsed whilst the entire series of beds composing the Oolitic formation was being slowly deposited.

I will just give you the list of the principal of this series, mentioning them first in the order of their antiquity or seniority—a practice no doubt in vogue among yourselves. After the Inferior Oolite comes the Great, or Bath Oolite, and Stonesfield Slate. The Cornbrash and Forest Marbles complete what is termed the "Lower Oolite." Then come the Oxford Clay and Kelloway Rock, both perhaps contemporaneous—the Coral Rag completing the "Middle Oolite." The Kimmeridge Clay, Portland Stone, and Purbeck series form the "Upper Oolite," and bring the entire formation to a conclusion. These deposits stretch across England, in a belt of

about thirty miles in width, from Yorkshire to Dorsetshire. They follow each other in tolerably regular order, and as they are relatively composed of shales, sandstones, and hard limestones, and as the entire series has been much exposed to atmospherical and marine wear and tear since they were solidified and upheaved, it follows that this denudation has been so operative as to wear away the softer beds and to leave the harder standing. Hence the physical geography of the whole formation differs according to the underlying geology. Deep valleys

Fig. 66.



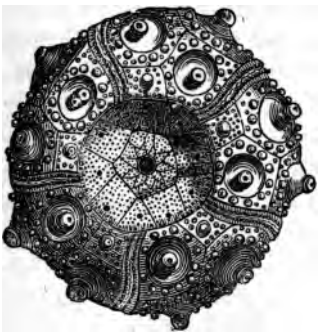
Terebratula biplicata—a common fossil.

or extensive plains lie where the clayey or argillaceous strata crop out; and broken hills, frequently with more or less steep westerly escarpments, indicate the areas occupied by the limestones and harder sandstones.

As might be expected, when it is remembered that this series of deposits was formed chiefly along the old sea-bottoms, there must have been an extensive and long-continued list of geographical changes rung whilst it went on. The bed of the ocean was

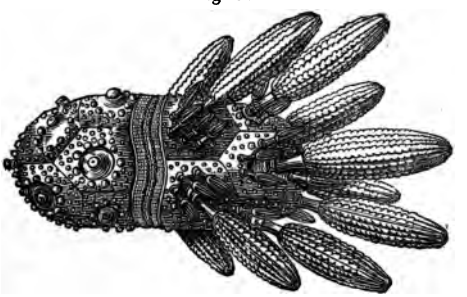
alternately the receptacle for the fine muds brought down by rivers, along whose deltas grew the rich vegetation locked up in the coal-seams and shales of the Lower Oolite near Scarborough. Then we have evidence of a depression of the area, which removed the sphere of deposition of the mud, and brought clear water over the site. Here the physical conditions allowed mollusca, corals, &c., to swarm in abundance, and their accumulated remains

Fig. 67.



Cidaris coronata—a common Oolitic echinoderm.

Fig. 68.



Ditto, showing the spines attached to tubercles on right hand.

thus formed the limestones. Calcareous sandstones were formed out of the comminuted coral reefs, shells,

&c. Occasionally, influxes of mud killed off large numbers of encrinites, as at Bradford, near Bath, and buried them beneath its *débâcle*, clear water returning shortly afterwards, as the parasitic zoophytes, &c., which attached themselves to the broken joints of the encrinites, plainly indicate. At length the deposits more or less filled up the shallower parts of the sea, and upheaval converted a portion of it into dry land. The hollows of this land became fresh-water lakes, in which swarms of *Planorbis*, *Paludina*, and other well-known fresh-water snails lived. The water was clear, and there was no great amount of muddy materials carried into these lakes. Time only was required for the shells to accumulate along their floors to such an extent, that, in their solidified condition, they form the bulk of that well-known "Purbeck Marble" of which I am a humble and minute portion. Occasionally the sea-waters backed up the fresh, and encroached on some portion of the lakes, holding the place sufficiently long for brackish-water shells to live and multiply there, and to leave their remains behind them in token of what I have said. Even the pure sea-water once or twice gained ground, as the beds of fossil oysters, &c., intercalated in the Purbeck beds reasonably show us. In these different beds you find evidences of nearly all kinds of deposition, from the tolerably

Fig. 69.

Gryphæa—a common Oolitic and Liassic fossil.

deep water in which the "Coral Rag" was formed, chiefly as a coral reef, to the ripple-marked flagstones of the "Great Oolite," in which also you get tracks of worms, crustaceans, &c. The total thickness of the entire series is about two thousand four hundred feet, which alone will give you some idea of the enormous period of time represented by them.

There are few geological formations so rich in fossils as the Oolite. Not only in individuals, but

Fig. 70.

Trigonia—a common Oolitic fossil.

also in species, the rocks are one vast museum, illustrating a particular stage in the world's past history. You may catch glimpses of life in every form of its enjoyment—in the mighty Saurians which frequented the open seas; in the busy coral reefs secreting lime; in the bony-plated fishes, whose enamelled scales glanced through the waters. You see the low tide fringed by a vegetation, partly growing on the mud-banks as a swamp, and you

distinguish forms now regarded as sub-tropical to Britain. The sea-bed is literally alive with cidarids, bivalves, univalves, sea-lilies, and lamp-shells. Overhead, over land and water, the flying-lizards (*Ptero-*

Fig. 71.

Fossil Oolitic fish tooth, nat. size.

Fig. 72.

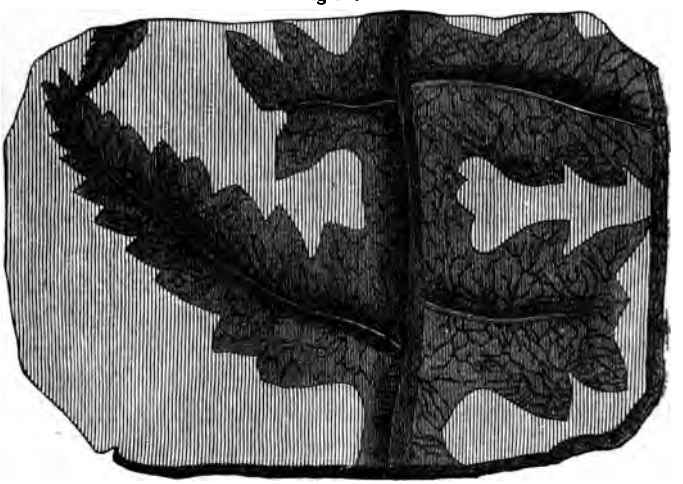
Section of tooth magnified

dactyles) whirl and swoop. The tiny kangaroo rats and opossums are busy in the forests, some lying in wait for their numerous insect prey, and others, more bloody-minded, are cannibally inclined! The great fresh-water lakes, along whose floors I was formed by the accumulation of ordinary fresh-water shells, were set in a dense and beautiful framework of pine-trees, of cycads, zamias, and tree-ferns. But, vast as the period of time is since this, the last of the Oolitic series, was formed, numbering, as it undoubtedly does, *millions* of years, it has all elapsed within the lifetime of existing genera of shells! The *Paludina*, which principally make up my bulk, can hardly be told, even by experienced concholo-

gists, from the ordinary fresh-water snails which still inhabit English rivers! In structure of limb, teeth, and general adaptation, the highest orders of animals then existing were wonderfully like their Australian brethren.

In the swampier places, at the beginning of the Oolitic period, where the vegetation grew thick and rank, beds of peat were formed and covered up by mud. This peat subsequently became coal. The iron

Fig 73.

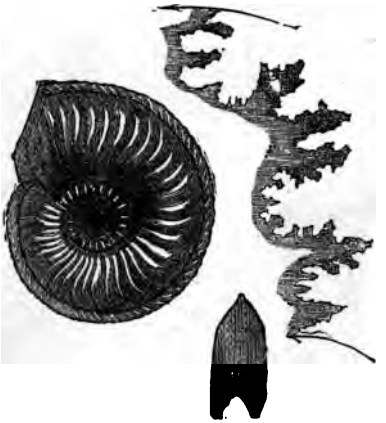


Phlebopteris—a characteristic Oolitic fern.

diffused through the muddy mass was influenced by chemical action, so as to reunite and segregate, as an argillaceous carbonate, into layers and nodules of *iron-stone*. In this respect, the physical condi-

tions greatly resembled those which existed during the Carboniferous epoch, and therefore the results are very similar. All you have to do is to transpose the animals and plants of the two eras, the difference in each of which represents the amount of time which had elapsed between them, and in which the vital modifications had taken place. In the

Fig. 74.



Ammonites amaltheus, with sketch of foliation of chambers.

Stonesfield slate—a calcareous shale, and a capital burial-ground of extinct animals—there were entombed the remains of at least four species of mammalia. As I before remarked, however, all the warm-blooded animals which lived during the Oolitic period belonged to the lowest order of their kind—the marsupials, or pouched animals, notorious for

bringing forth their young in a half-gestated condition. When you ascend higher in the Oolitic series, through the more purely marine deposits (where,

Fig. 75.

Oolitic "Thunder-bolt" (*Belemnites puzosianus*).

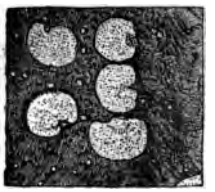
Fig. 76.

Oolitic "Thunder-bolt" (*B. abbreviatus*).

of course, you would not expect to find the land creatures well represented), and come to the Purbeck

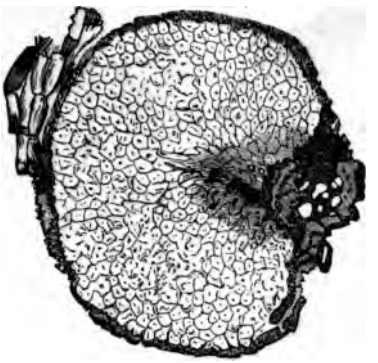
beds, then you will be astonished at the large number of species of marsupials, and the great modification and adaptation in their habits which had taken place. The streams entering the lakes where the Purbeck marble was formed were much more

Fig. 77.



Oolitic Wood × 4½.

Fig. 78.

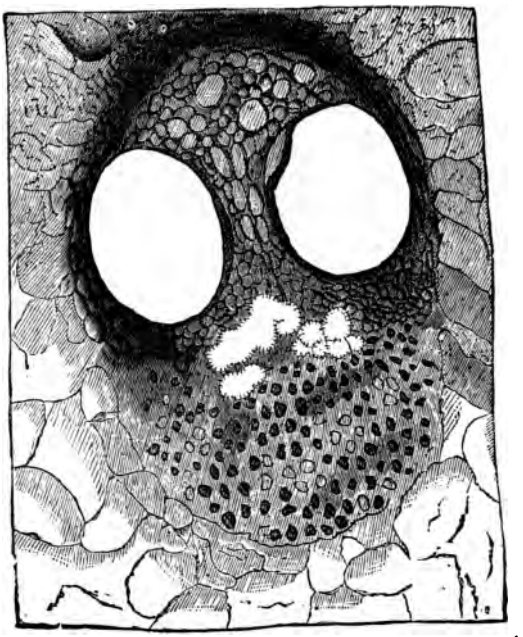


Oolitic Wood × 30.

likely to carry the carcasses of these dead marsupials there, and therefore the bottom of that lake was more likely to be a richer cemetery of their remains.

Some of the Oolitic strata are much more favourable to the preservation of organic remains than others, and these invariably give us a glimpse of animal and vegetable life which, although of a

Fig. 79.



Microscopic sections of Fossil Wood, from Scarborough × 100

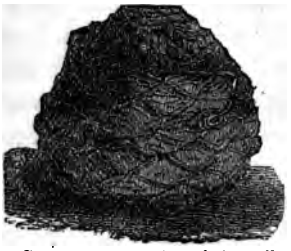
much lower organization on the whole than the present, was admirably adjusted each to the other. Thus, the fourteen species of marsupials above mentioned, were all obtained from a thin seam, three

or four inches thick, in the Purbeck series, and from an excavated area of about five hundred square yards! Of all these rich fossiliferous deposits, however, perhaps the most interesting is at Solenhofen, where there occurs the stone of that name, much in use now, I am told, for lithographic purposes. The sediment of which it is composed is very fine, so that the quality which gives it its economical value to man is exactly that which has rendered it such a splendid mausoleum for the fossils of the Oolite. Forty years ago there had been obtained from this one deposit no fewer than between two and three hundred species of fossils, of which seven species were those of flying-lizards, or *Pterodactyles;* six species were those of huge saurians; three were tortoises; sixty species were fish; forty-six were crustaceans; and twenty-six were insects, which had probably been blown from the land by the breezes, and eventually found a watery grave, and an immortality they never dreamt of.

I have already spoken a little of the peculiar vegetation of this period—of the Cycads and Zamias and Tree Ferns, which had taken the place of the Calamites, Sigillarias, and Lepidodendra of the Palæozoic epoch. Besides these, there flourished other plants, now regarded as characteristically Australian, of which the Araucarian pines are examples; several species are found in the Inferior Oolite, whose cones showed that they lived and flourished not far distant. Then, again, in the so-called "dirt-beds" of the

Portland stone, and also of the Purbeck beds, you have evidences, not only of old land surfaces, but also of the dense vegetation which covered them. These "dirt-beds" plainly indicate the extended period during which these old cycadean and pine forests grew. Their remains are now found silicified, their trunks and stems lying recumbent amid the "dirt," whose fresh-water shells tell you how it had been the shallow bottom of a lake before it was a forest-bed, and that it was there its rich black soil was accumulated! The Cycads are flattened somewhat by the pressure of the overlying beds, so that their bracts or scales give them a peculiar appearance, which, I am told, has earned for them among the quarrymen the name of "Crow's Nests."

Fig. 80.

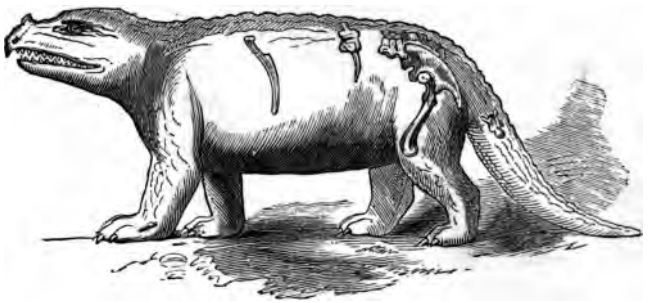


Cycadoidea, or "Crow's Nest."

As you are perhaps aware, the sea was still the home of the great fish-lizards, *Ichthyosaurus*, *Plesiosaurus*, &c. On the dry land the reptile family was represented by an abundant group, which goes under the general name of *Deinosauria*, or "terrible reptiles." Judging by the size of some of them, this name is not badly given. But by far the most characteristic feature about these huge land reptiles was their near anatomical relationship to the *birds!* You hear a good deal of foolish talk now about

"missing links," and those who make use of it little know that all the fossils are, more or less, of this nature, and fill up gaps in the natural history classification. Some of the reptiles of which I am speaking walked on two legs, like great Cochin China fowl, and with their hind quarters much more strongly developed than their fore limbs. In this respect they resembled, amongst the reptilia, the position of the kangaroo, which, as everybody knows,

Fig. 81.



Megalosaurus—a great terrestrial reptile.

generally uses only his huge hind legs, his fore limbs being much smaller and weaker. One of these land reptiles, named *Compsognathus*, whose remains have been found in the Stonesfield slate, and which was only about two or three feet in length, is the nearest approach, in its general structure, to birds of any yet made known. As you are aware, nearly all reptiles are egg-bearing in their habits, and the fossil eggs of

the Oolitic reptiles have been met with, showing that, so long ago as the Oolitic age, this class had the same habits as their diminutive representatives of the present day. But what is very remarkable is, that whilst the reptiles of this period had *bird-like* characters, the only birds known had *reptilian* pecu-

Fig. 82.

Archæopteryx (restored), from the Oolitic Limestone of Solenhofen.

liarities! No doubt you are aware that these two great groups of animals, birds and reptiles, follow each other in ordinary classification. They do so *in order of time*, the reptiles first in their lowest grade as Amphibia (*Labyrinthodonts*), which gradually rise

to a higher standard in the Ichthyosaurus, until they assume features which, as I above remarked, now belong wholly to birds. Singularly enough, the true birds follow soon after, and the first specimen you meet with shows, in the structure of its tail-bones, &c., that it had borrowed some of the anatomical peculiarities of the reptiles! This bird had a long attenuated tail, like that of a lizard, with feathers bifurcating from each side down to the end. This strange bird is now known as the *Archæopteryx*, and its bones, and even *feathers*, have been found beautifully preserved in the Solenhofen stone. Here you have, at any rate, a meeting-ground on which two of the great divisions of the animal kingdom exhibit their mutual descent. It is a suggestive fact for those of my hearers who are sceptical about "missing links!"

The ages which have passed away since these things occurred are bewildering to those who are anxious to know, in so many years, how old the world is, as if that fact would add anything material to their real knowledge. At the time of which I am speaking, the area occupied by the Himalaya Mountains was a deep sea-bottom: that great mass has been slowly elevated to its present great height since the era of my birth. The Jura Alps were in the same condition, and have undergone similar elevation. One generation of animals and plants after another has passed away from the earth, having been slowly pushed out of existence by newly-formed

species, better fitted to the alterations effected through the changes in physical geography. The whole of the Oolitic strata of soft sands, oozy lime, and dark mud, as well as the beds of loose fresh-water shells, have undergone chemical action and change, and been transformed into sandstones, limestones, shales, and Purbeck marbles. Our family has been in past times, and is now, a favourite with man in his endeavour to express his religious convictions and æsthetical feelings. We form the stonework of his grand churches and cathedrals, and I myself have the honoured position of forming part of his altar, his christening-font, or his grave-slab! The tread of many generations of men has not effaced my lacustrine origin. Dynasties and religions have passed away, and been replaced by others breathing a more Christian and liberal spirit, just as the Oolitic animals were replaced by those of a higher organization; but I still form part of these grand structures, silently testifying to the endurability of nature over art, and yet myself a testimony that Nature herself is full of changes, and restlessly advances to a more perfect condition!

CHAPTER X.

THE STORY OF A PIECE OF CHALK.

"There rolls the deep where grew the tree,
Oh earth, what changes hast thou seen!
There, where the long street roars, hath been
The stillness of the central sea."

TENNYSON.

IT is so long ago that I can hardly remember it. My first recollections are of a white, muddy sediment, hundreds of feet in thickness, stretching along the bottom of a very deep

Fig. 83. *Nodosaria limbata*, Chalk, Charing.

Fig. 84. *Dentalina aculeata*, Chalk, Ilminster.

Fig. 85. *Dentalina gracilis*, Gault, Folkstone.

Fig. 86. *Dentalina Lorneiana*, Chalk, Kent.

FORAMINIFERA FROM THE ENGLISH CHALK.

sea. Of this cozy bed I formed an inconsiderable part. The depth of sea-water which pressed down

this stratum was so great that the light scarcely found its way through the green volume. Day and night the billows tossed and heaved above me. I

Fig. 87.

Dentalina sulcata, Chalk, common.

Fig. 88.

Marginulina compressa, Chalk, Charing.

Fig. 89.

Marginulina raricosta, Chalk, Charing.

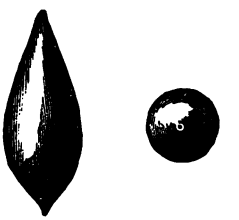
Fig. 90.

Frondicularia Verneuiliana, Chalk, Charing.

Fig. 91.

Frondicularia Archiaciana, Chalk, Charing.

Fig. 92.



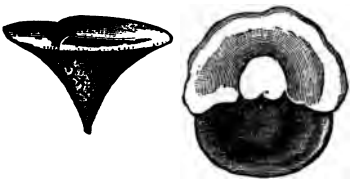
Pyrulina acuminata, Chalk, Charing.

FORAMINIFERA FROM THE ENGLISH CHALK.

could hear the storm howl and the hurricane sweep over the surface of the sea, although they could not affect the bottom where I was lying. Before I

awoke to consciousness in my oozy condition, I had existed in quite another form. The constant beatings of the Cretaceous sea against its barriers, and, more particularly, the vast quantity of mineral matter poured into it by tributary rivers, had caused

Fig. 93.



Textularia trochus, English Chalk.

Fig. 94.

Textularia turris, English Chalk.

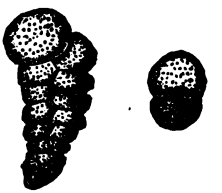
Fig. 95.

Textularia Bauduiniana, English Chalk.

Fig. 96.

Gaudryina rugosa, English Chalk.

Fig. 97.



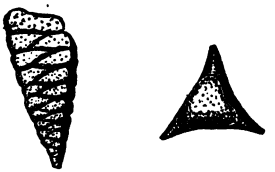
Gaudryina pupoides, English Chalk.

FORAMINIFERA FROM THE ENGLISH CHALK.

to be distributed through the sea-water a considerable quantity of mineral matter. Of course, great though this quantity originally was, when diffused through the sea, it appeared so small as not to affect the real transparency of the water. The presence

of carbonate of lime (for such was a good portion of the mineral matter above mentioned) could only have been proved by delicate chemical tests. It happened, however, that there were organs sharp

Fig. 98.

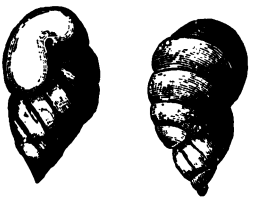


Verneuilina tricarinata, Kentish Chalk.

Fig 99.

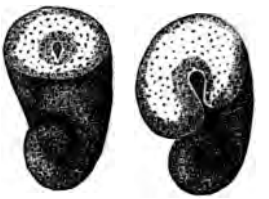
Bulimina obtusa (rare).

Fig. 100.



Bulimina obliqua, English Chalk, common.

Fig. 101.



Bulimina variabilis (rare).

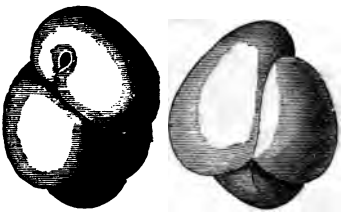
FORAMINIFERA FROM THE ENGLISH CHALK.

enough to detect even this small modicum. These belonged to a group of animals so minute that you could have put millions of them into a schoolgirl's thimble!

Each creature was a perfect animal nevertheless.

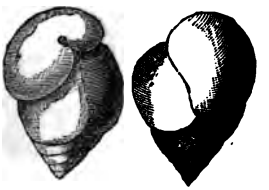
It had a soft, jelly-like substance, which developed itself into feelers, that took hold of prey even smaller than itself. This soft body was enclosed in a sort of shelly case, beautifully ornamented, and

Fig. 102.



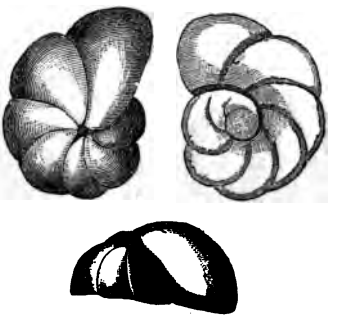
Bulimina brevis, English Chalk.

Fig. 103.



Bulimina Murchisoniana (rare).

Fig. 104.



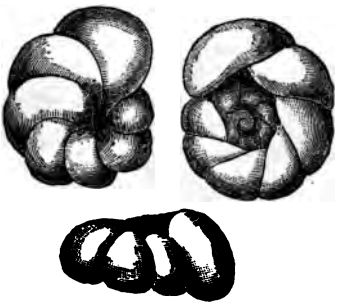
Truncatulina Beaumontiana, Gravesend and Warminster.

FORAMINIFERA FROM THE ENGLISH CHALK.

uniformly shaped. This case was manufactured out of the carbonate of lime, which has already been mentioned as held in solution by the sea-water. Every cubic inch of water in all the vast ocean at whose

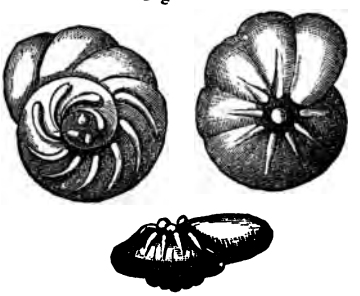
bottom I was lying, was alive with these animalcules, everlastingly at work separating the mineral matter. It was quite impossible to see these little workers

Fig. 105.



Rosalina Lorneiana (rare).

Fig. 106.

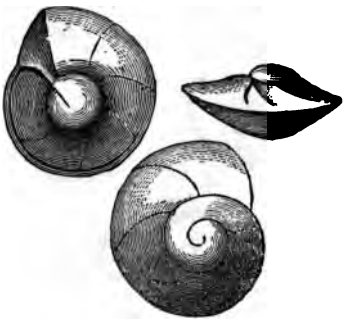


Rosalina Clementiana, Kentish Chalk.
FORAMINIFERA FROM THE ENGLISH CHALK.

that "out of water brought forth solid rock," and yet they were there. Their individual lifetime was very brief, rarely extending over a few days. But their

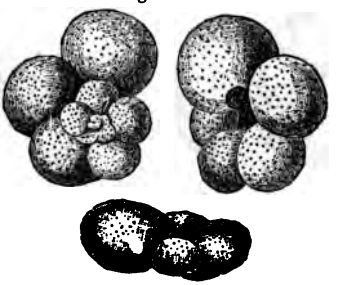
powers of reproduction were enormous, and thus they were always dying and generating. As they died, they began to sink slowly through the water.

Fig. 107.



Rotalina Cordieriana, English Chalk.

Fig. 108.

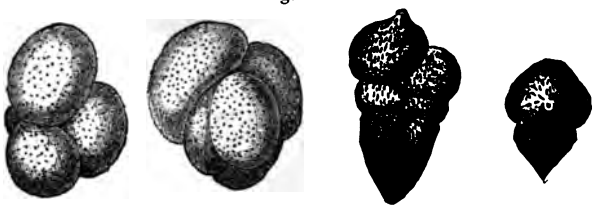


Globigerina cretacea, English Chalk, common.
FORAMINIFERA FROM THE ENGLISH CHALK.

The sea was always full of their dead shells, which were gravitating towards the bottom, where they fell as lightly as the motes which float in the sun-

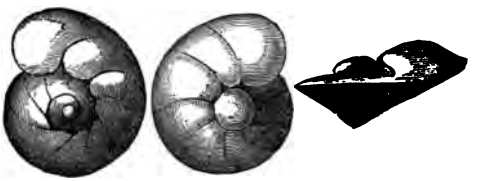
beams drop upon the floor. Night and day, they were always alighting there, and forming a thin film. Century after century passed away, and still found these dead shells accumulating, until all the figures I have heard reckoned on the black-board near me—I am now used in a school-room for the

Fig. 109.



Globigerina elevata (rare). *Sagrina rugosa*, Chalk, Charing.

Fig. 110.

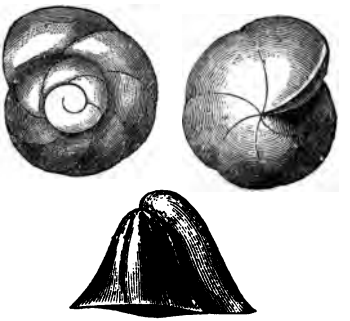


Rotalina Voltziana, English Chalk.
FORAMINIFERA FROM THE ENGLISH CHALK.

purposes of arithmetic—would not together give any idea of their numbers, even if they were all stretched out in a row! You may think this is a bit of romancing, but it is not. A few days ago, a gentleman broke a piece off me, and after powdering it and washing it with a fine camel-hair brush in

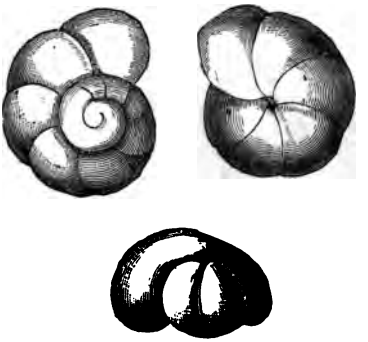
distilled water (so as to make sure of his experiment), I heard him tell a friend that he could show him

Fig. 111.



Rotalina Micheliniana, English Chalk.

Fig. 112.



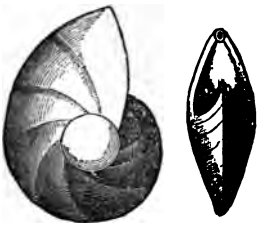
Rotalina umbilicata, Chalk, Gravesend; Gault, Folkstone.

FORAMINIFERA FROM THE ENGLISH CHALK.

thousands upon thousands of fossil animalculic shells which he had obtained from this small piece! These

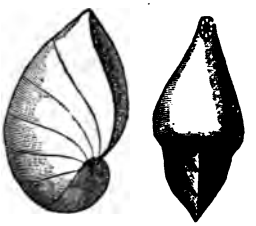
minute shells belong to many genera or kinds, of which one called *Globigerina* is by far the most abundant. This genus lived along the bottom of the sea, and did not move, but gradually and continually secreted carbonate of lime from the water, so that in this way

Fig. 113.



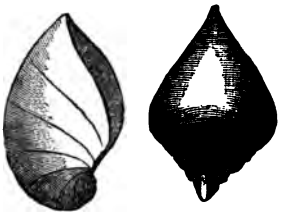
Cristellaria rotulata, variety.

Fig. 114.



Cristellaria navicula, Kentish Chalk.

Fig. 115.



Cristellaria triangularis, Chalk, Kent; Gault, Folkstone.

Fig. 116.

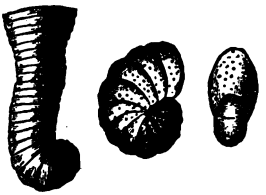
Cristellaria recta, Chalk, Charing

FORAMINIFERA FROM THE ENGLISH CHALK.

alone the limey mud would have increased in bulk, just in the same way that coral reefs grow at the present time. Although I am no bigger than a small orange, I can assure you there are scores of

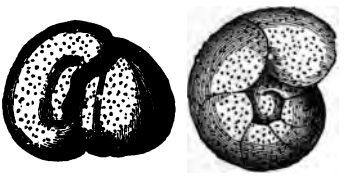
millions of fossil shells contained within my bulk. In fact, I am myself little more than a mass or congeries of the dead shells to which I before alluded. Every time the teacher makes a figure with me on the black-board, he leaves thereon thousands of fossil

Fig. 117.



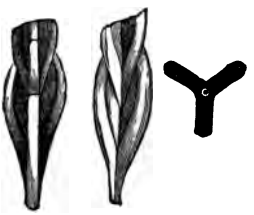
Lituola nautiloidea, English Chalk.

Fig. 118.



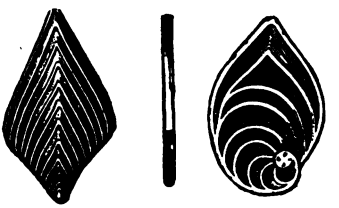
Rotalina crassa, English Chalk.

Fig. 119.



Frondicularia tricarinata, Kentish Chalk.

Fig. 120.



Flabellina rugosa, Kentish Chalk.

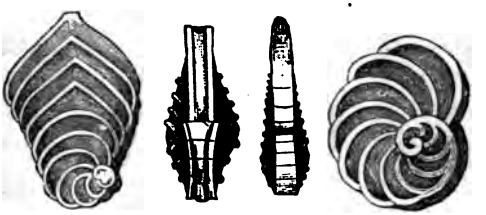
FORAMINIFERA FROM THE ENGLISH CHALK.

animalculæ. If you will wash the chalk as the above-mentioned gentleman did, you may see these minute fossils for yourself; though, it is true, you would need a powerful microscope to enable you to do so.

It was the gradual accumulation of these ani-

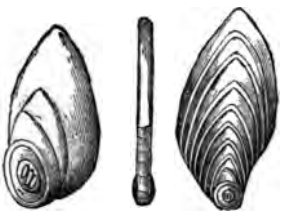
malculic shells that formed the oozy mud at the bottom of the sea. The extent of this mud-bed was very great—not less than scores of thousands of square miles in area. Notwithstanding the slowness of the deposition, and the infinitely minute creatures

Fig. 121.



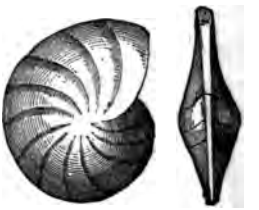
Flabellina Baudouiniana, English Chalk.

Fig. 122.



Flabellina pulchra, Kentish and Norwich Chalk.

Fig. 123.



Cristellaria rotulata, English Chalk and Green-sand, common.

FORAMINIFERA FROM THE ENGLISH CHALK.

which almost wholly formed it, the accumulation went on until the mud had reached a vertical thickness of fifteen hundred feet! What must be the enormous number of shells contained in this mass, and the number of centuries occupied in elaborating

it, I leave you to guess. The rate of deposition was very regular, and I have heard that along the bottom of the great ocean called the Atlantic, there is actually now being formed a stratum very similar to that from which I was taken. Like it, also, it is formed principally by immense numbers of dead animalculæ. The same species of *Globigerinæ* is still living along the Atlantic sea-floor, and I am told, is still engaged in forming similar chalky ooze to that which its lineal ancestors formed countless ages ago! Minute grains of chalk, of vital origin, are also abundant in my substance, and these, I am further informed, under the name of *Coccoliths*, are in equal abundance in the Atlantic mud, where they exist under the lowest forms and types of animal life.

I lay along the bottom of the Cretaceous sea for thousands of years, during which great changes took place in the oozy deposit, some of which I distinctly remember. I should have said that, besides carbonate of lime, there were diffused through the sea-water other minerals, among the rest, one called *Silica*, the basis of common sand. Well, some proportion of the minute animals inhabiting my native sea may have used this mineral instead of lime, so that their shells were formed of flint. These, of course, fell to the bottom along with the others, and were all mixed up together. By-and-by, a chemical change took place in the thick mud. It seems that the little grains or shells of silica have a tendency to separate from the lime, and to run together;

consequently, the flinty little shells aggregated along the sea-bottom, and there formed what are now known as *flint-bands* and *nodules*. A chemical process, resulting from the decomposition of animal matter, caused some of the dissolved silica to be precipitated, and thus hastened the formation of flints. These layers of flint were formed at nearly regular intervals, the chemical changes being very

Fig. 124.

Microscopic Section of *Polypothecia*, a fossil siliceous sponge, magnified 150 diameters. From Green-sand, Carrow Well, Norwich.

uniform. Again, another, and perhaps a principal, means of forming *flint* was by the decomposition of the animal matter, which was the means of precipitating the silica held in solution by the sea-water. I should also mention, that as the oozy bed increased in thickness, what with the weight of sea-water and the overlying mud, the *lower* beds began to be com-

pressed into a solid form. As soon as this took place, they passed into real *chalk*, of which I found myself a part. That this flint was originally soft you may see by its having exactly the same kind of shells, &c., sticking in it as you find in the softer chalk. I am reminded of the way in which the siliceous material would separate from the limey mud by a process

Fig. 125.

Microscopic Section of *Polypothecia*, a fossil siliceous sponge, magnified 150 diameters, from Green-sand of Warminster.

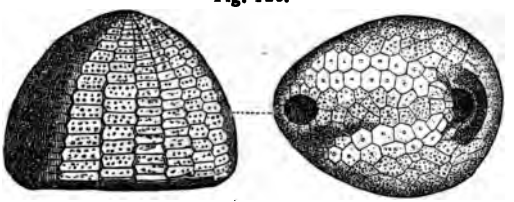
which goes on in the manufacture of pottery. When the ground flints have been reduced to a fine powder, and then mixed with clay in the soft putty-like condition, there is a tendency for the silica to separate from the rest, and run together into nodules, so that it is very necessary to prevent by constant agitation. This exactly illustrates how the original silica dif-

fused through the original chalky ooze segregated into flint nodules.

I have a distinct recollection of the creatures that inhabited the sea whilst I was lying along the bottom. I am told there are few objects like them living in the seas of the present day. Even those which approach nearest in resemblance differ in some point or another. The most remarkable of these inhabitants of an extinct ocean were a series of large sponges, called by scientific men *Paramoudræ*, but better known in Norfolk (where I come from) as "Pot Stones." These were originally sponges which grew one within the other, like so many packed drinking-glasses, sometimes to the height of six or seven feet. Through the whole set, however, there was a connecting hollow, which is now filled with hard chalk, the rest being all pure flint. It is very remarkable how these sponges became transformed into their flinty condition. As sponges, they were full of what are called *spiculæ*—that is, flinty, needle-shaped crystals, which act the part of *vertebræ* to the sponge. You may find them in the sponges of the present day. When the "pot stones" existed in this state, as the sponges died and began to decompose, they served as nuclei to all the flinty particles of animalculic shells diffused through the mud, whilst the decomposing animal matter of the sponges precipitated the soluble silica round them, and thus solidified them all together. These replaced the decaying matter of the sponge little by little,

until the original *Paramoudræ* were turned into "pot stones." That the flint of these "pot stones" was originally soft may be proved by the fact, that fossil shells are often found embedded in it. The other creatures I most distinctly remember are now found in a solid state in the chalk, and are commonly known as "Fairy loaves" (*Ananchytes*) and "hearts" (*Micraster*). They belong to an extensive family still living, and known to the fishermen (who often dredge them from the bottom of the present sea) as "Sea-urchins," on account of their spiny

Fig. 126.



Ananchytes ovata, or "Fairy-loaves."

covering. The existing sea-urchins crawl along the bottom by means of innumerable suckers. Many a time have the fossil fairy loaves thus crept over where I lay. The "hearts" were similarly covered with movable spines or bristles. The family to which these objects belonged is now known as *Echinodermata*, or "spiny-skinned," as the name means. It is as characteristic of the chalk formation as the *Ammonite* family is of the Lias, or the *Trilobites* of the Silurian. Some of these "sea-urchins" were most lovely

objects. One group (*Cidaris*) is ornamented by rows of alternately small and large knobs, to which club-shaped spines were formerly attached. These spines are abundant in chalk.

Fig. 127.

Belemnites mucronatus.

But the commonest objects I remember are those now often found in the chalk as well as the flint, and which are known as "Thunder-bolts." These fossils, however, are individually only part of the creature to which they originally belonged. They were the solid and terminal bones of a species of "cuttle-fish." After the latter had died, and lay embedded in the chalky mud, the soft and fleshy parts decomposed, and left only the harder portions to be preserved. Sometimes the *thorns*, which were attached to the long arms of these creatures, as well as the horny portion of the beak, are also found fossilized. During my time, the *Belemnites* (as these fossils are now called) swarmed the seas in millions; in fact, they were thorough scavengers, and devoured any garbage they came across—dead fish, rotting fairy loaves, &c., and even one another. Here and there, grouped in the hollows of the sea-bottom, lay nests of shells (*Terebratula* and *Rhynchonella*). They are commonly called "cockles," a generic term which fossil shells are always known by to those who

Fig. 128.

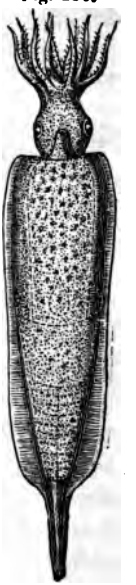
Natural Flint cast of *phragmocone* of ditto.

have not made geology a study. Real *cockles*, however, had not then come into existence. There were a great many species of shells, and these abounded in every sheltered spot. Some few of the fishes were still covered with little enamel plates, instead of horny scales, although it is to this period that the introduction of two of the commonest groups of fishes now living (the *Ctenoid* and *Cycloid*) may be assigned. Sharks also abounded in considerable

Fig. 129.

Spondylus spinosa—a common fossil in the chalk.

Fig. 130.



Belemnite (restored).

numbers, and I have frequently been witness of the great havoc they made among the shoals of smaller fish. But by far the most gigantic sea-monster was a great marine lizard (*Mososaurus*, or *Leidon*), above twenty feet long, which had teeth implanted in its jaws like bayonets. I have seen its dark shadow pass

where I lay, and have beheld the fishes, and even the otherwise bold sharks, dart away in fear. With one or two strokes of its formidable *paddles* (for it had these instead of fins), it could glide through the water with lightning speed. But even this terrible

Fig. 131.

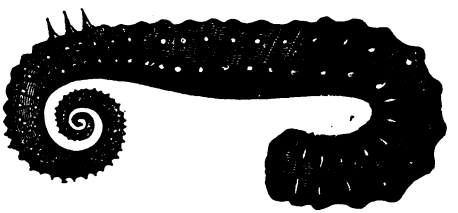
Fossil Skull of the *Mososaurus*.

creature had to succumb to death, and its rotten carcass sunk among the oozy chalk, and there fell to pieces, and became fossilized.

I have not mentioned the fact that before the period when this thick sheet of chalky mud began to form, the Cretaceous epoch had witnessed the deposition of prior formations, all of which are now included by geologists in the same group. The oldest of these is the WEALDEN, a series of fresh-water deposits over a thousand feet thick, wherein you find the monstrous bones of immense land reptiles,

such as the *Megalosaurus* or "Great Saurian," the *Iguanodon*, the *Hylaeosaurus* or "Forest Saurian," and a host of others. The land plants found fossilized testify to luxuriant conditions of growth. In fact, these Wealden beds were formed at the mouth of a large river, as its Delta. And just as Egypt now owes her agricultural richness to the "spoils of the Nile," so are the hop-gardens of Kent more or less referable to the accumulated spoils of an old continent represented in these Wealden deposits. After the Wealden, there probably elapsed a period of time (for I am now speaking simply of what I have been told) at present unrepresented by any known formations. Then came the LOWER GREEN SAND, or NEOCOMIAN beds, which, in England, give evidence of marine conditions, not only in the fossils, but also in the separate grains of "green sand," which are now known to be in a great measure internal, siliceous casts of microscopic shells. The GAULT succeeds to this sub-division. It is a formation of blue clay,

Fig. 132.



Ancyloceras.

exceedingly rich in modified forms of the *Ammonite*

family, such as *Hamites*, *Scaphites*, *Baculites*, *Turrilites*, &c.— simply chambered shells arranged in various exterior forms. So well have these been preserved in the clay, that they still retain their ancient nacreous, prismatic colours! The UPPER GREEN SAND completes the Lower Cretaceous series, and is chiefly remarkable in England for the quantities of so-

Fig. 133.

Scaphites—a Lower Cretaceous fossil.

Fig. 134.

Turrilites.

Fig. 135.

Portion of *Turrilites nodosus.*

called "coprolites" it contains. These are simply shells, bones, &c., changed into phosphate of lime by some subsequent chemical process.

Time would fail me to tell of *all* the creatures which lived in my native sea. I remember that, after long ages had passed away, tremors were again and again felt to shake the sea-bottom. It was evident that some earthquake action was at work over a considerable area. By-and-by, we found the water getting shallower, and that the light came through the waves more clearly. The sea-bottom was being upraised; and at length what had formerly been ocean, became an extended mud-flat. The sea was drained off, and covered land which had sunk as ours had risen; and thus the two changed places. The upheaval went on, and the chalk hardened into its present solid state, and became a land surface.

Do not imagine that this upheaval was a sudden and violent process, as some have thought; on the contrary, it was exceedingly slow. The exact spot where I was born was at hundreds of yards depth of sea-water, and the upheaving process was probably not greater than at the rate of a few feet a century. From this you may form some idea of the time it took to lift me from my briny bed to the fresh air and hot sunshine. Meantime, whilst the chalk formation, of which I was an infinitesimal portion, was thus being upheaved, the sea was at work in other localities depositing strata similarly to the manner in which I had been originated. Not a single moment was idled away. The forces of Nature know no Sabbath—they must toil on from the creation to the final consummation of all things! The great

work of the sea, ever since the waters were divided from the dry land, has been to lay the foundations of future continents, and even of mountain-chains. Her own barriers have thus been erected by herself, and then as slowly frittered away in order to establish them elsewhere. Geologically speaking, a "new earth" is always being formed! The old one is gradually altered, particle by particle, just as the human body changes its physiological structure, and yet retains its own individuality.

When I did appear above the surface of the sea, it was to form part of an extensive chalky mud-flat. Far as the eye could see, this monotonous landscape stretched away. Here and there an arm of the sea extended, as if old Neptune were loath to quit his sway and to see his recent territory possessed by his rival Tellus. The pasty mud hardened on the surface in the hot sunshine (for the latitude of what is now Great Britain then enjoyed a sub-tropical climate). The upheaval still proceeded, until, at length, after century upon century had passed away, the solid chalk was lifted high enough above the waves to form a tolerably steep coast-line.

For a long time, the hardened *new-born* chalk was perfectly bare. There was neither soil nor vegetation upon it. It extended in an undulating area, just as the sea-currents had carved it, for hundreds of miles. Wind and rain at length formed a light, chalky mould, which was rendered somewhat sandy by the admixture of flints that had been broken up

and pounded into dust. Sea-birds lived on the adjoining sea, and for centuries the chalk surface served them as a refuge from the storm, and to build their nests upon. Their excrements, together with the light mould I have spoken of, laid the first foundations of the soils and subsoils which covered me up. Some of the birds left undigested seeds, brought from other lands, and these took root and flourished. The wind came laden with minute spores of moss and fern, and soon thick brakes and morasses clothed the marshy places with cheerful green. An occasional palm-nut was stranded upon the beach, where it grew, and shortly afterwards bore fruit, that spread itself in huge palm forests over an area which, many centuries before, had been nothing but an extensive and barren chalk-flat. In this manner a sub-tropical vegetation covered up the chalk of which I formed part. It has not taken me long to tell, in a general way, of the changes which were thus wrought, but it required hundreds of thousands of years to produce them. After the upheaval had continued for a long time, it suddenly ceased, and the chalky continent, with its wealth of virgin forests and innumerable inhabitants, remained at rest, and in this way the great TERTIARY epoch was ushered in! The ordinary physical laws of nature were in operation, just as they are now. I ought to have told you that the chalk continent extended from the west of Ireland, through Russia, as far as the coasts of what is now the Mediterranean Sea. It is also more than pro-

bable that there was a northerly continuation of land across the Atlantic into America. Existing oceans, seas, lakes, and rivers are the results of subsequent processes, which, as may be imagined, took up an immense period of time to bring about.

CHAPTER XI.

THE STORY OF A LUMP OF CLAY.

"CAIN: And those enormous creatures,
Phantoms, inferior intelligence
(At least so seeming), to the things we have passed,
Resembling somewhat the wild habitants
Of the deep woods of earth, the hugest which
Roar nightly in the forest, but ten-fold
In magnitude and terror; taller than
The cherub-guarded wall of Eden, with
Eyes flashing like the fiery swords which fence them,
And tusks projecting like the trees stripped of
Their bark and branches—what were they?
LUCIFER: That which
The mammoth is in thy world;—but these lie
By myriads underneath its surface."

BYRON'S *Cain*.

AN outline of the biography of even such a humble individual as myself will not be without interest. I need not introduce myself in learned mineralogical language; for there is not a boy living, old or young, who has not made practical experiments on me. But as clay is not limited to any geological formation, but occurs most abundantly in the later deposits, perhaps it may be as well for me to say to which period I belong.

In the older rocks, what was once clay has since

taken the form of slates or shales, subsequent alterations having brought about this change. I may say, therefore, that I belong to that period termed the *Eocene*—a period remarkable for the great influx of warm-blooded animals. This period is the first of that last great division of geological time called the Tertiary. Of these I shall speak presently.

The "London Clay," as it is termed, is the parent deposit of which I am elected spokesman and representative. London has been chiefly built out of this huge bed of clay; whence its geological name. I have a dark bluish-brown appearance, and in some places the fossils enclosed are assembled in great abundance.

Do not confound me with the clay beds which will be referred to by-and-by, and which belong to the Glacial or "Ice" period. No mistake could be greater, although very frequently our general appearance is much the same. It is when you compare the fossil remains found in our beds only, that you would form a just opinion. I was born ages before the clay above mentioned, and, although of marine origin, I came into the world under vastly different circumstances. When I was born, a nearly *tropical* climate existed in what is now Great Britain—when my neighbour was formed the climature was *arctic*. I made my appearance at the commencement of the Tertiary epoch—he did not come until the final close. Between this beginning and end, this extreme of warm and cold climates, a long period of time had elapsed,

marked by the deposition of thick strata, some of whose members will presently tell you what occurred meanwhile. But, from the time when I was formed to the present, I know there exists a gradual series of beds, in which fossil plants and animals are imbedded, whose types link those of the past with the present living fauna and flora of the globe.

The *Eocene* formation comprehends other strata than that of which I form a part, but I do not think I am egotistic in stating that ours is regarded usually as the principal member. The total thickness of these beds is over two thousand feet. The upper series are well developed in Hampshire and the Isle of Wight, where they bear evidence of having been deposited in fresh water. These are represented on the Continent by the beds of the Paris basin, famous to geologists as having yielded to Cuvier the first materials for the young science of comparative anatomy.

Fig. 136.

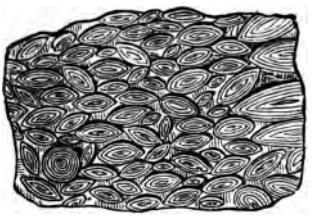
Nummulites.

Section of ditto.

Taking the upper Eocene strata in England, you find a gradual transition from purely marine to purely fresh-water conditions, the Headon series containing shells and other organic remains usually found under both circumstances. The Bracklesham sands are crowded with fossil shells, chiefly of *Turitella*, indicating how slowly such beds must have

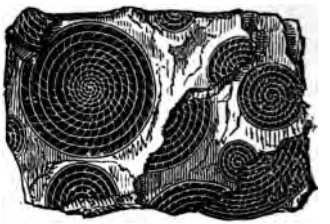
been formed, and how suitable was the ancient sea-bottom to the luxuriant development of these molluscs. I should also mention that underneath the London clay proper is a series of strata, chiefly of sands and gravels, ranging to a total thickness of nearly two hundred feet. My hearers who have carefully studied the geology of older formations, will see that a marked feature about these newer deposits is their very *local* extension. Whereas the older beds are almost world-wide in their distribu-

Fig. 137.



Nummulitic Limestone.

Fig. 138.



Ditto.

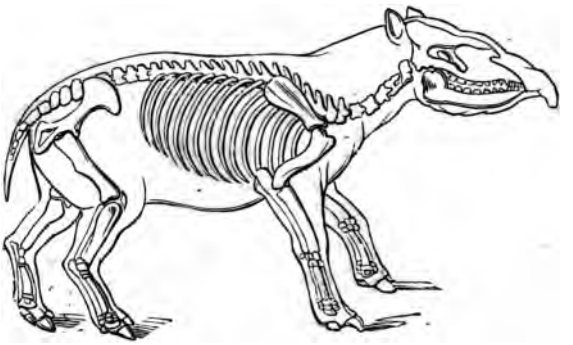
tion, the newer are so limited that it is very difficult to identify their exact position in different countries. Again, the principle of geographical distribution of animals and plants is felt more palpably in these newer than in the more ancient organisms. In the old rocks all over the world you see fossils common to them, but every stratum in the more recent deposits is marked by its own suite of shells, &c., just as every sea now possesses its own peculiar forms of life.

I was formed along the bottom of the sea, at no great distance from land, and yet far enough off for the sediment brought down by the rivers to have had its coarser particles precipitated before it reached the area over which my parent stratum was laid. Consequently, the muddy matter which there fell to the bottom was of a very impalpable character. The distant land was watered by large rivers, whose mouths debouched into the sea, and furnished it with the sedimentary material whose accumulation, to the thickness of nearly five hundred feet, ultimately formed the London clay. This land was clothed with a gorgeous and luxuriant flora, more like that fringing the banks of the Indian rivers, or the islands of the Malayan Archipelago, than any elsewhere growing in the world. Principal among the tropical forms were the palm-trees, whose graceful leaves hung over the water, and were reflected in its rippling depths. The succulent fruits of these palms fell in the stream in immense numbers, sometimes literally covering the surface, and were carried seawards. In some places where the clay was forming, these fruits, now known as *Nipadites*, accumulated to an extraordinary thickness, as in the Isle of Sheppy, where no fewer than a dozen species have been met with. In this locality alone, no fewer than one hundred and six species of plants have been found. You will see the correctness of my inference that an Indian climate and scenery existed in England during Eocene times by-and-by;

but, meantime, I may say that the only places where palms now grow, whose fruit nearest resembles these of the London clay, are the Moluccas. Tree-ferns and fan-palms, also, were not lacking in the brilliant landscape; whilst *Anonas*, or "custard-apples," gourds, melons, bread-fruit trees, &c., completed the list. The rivers which ran through these thickets of tropical vegetation were haunted by crocodiles and gavials, lying in wait to seize the harmless *Palæotheria* which might come to drink or to bathe themselves in the stream, after the fashion of their nearest living representatives, the tapirs. Opossums swarmed in the forest, and there is good evidence for believing that, towards the close of the period I am describing, monkeys were introduced in what were then English woods! At dusk, large bats, not unlike those of the Indian islands, made their appearance. Some of the fish which still lived in the rivers were *ganoids*, that is to say, had bony-plated enamelled scales, like the Polypterus of the South African rivers. The remains of these fishes and bats have been found in some abundance near Woodbridge, in Suffolk. Lazily lurking in the flowery brakes of the forest were huge serpents, some of them as big as the boa-constrictor, and possessing characters now distributed among that class, and the pythons, colubers, &c. In the rivers, and also in the adjacent seas, swam terrible water-snakes, of an enormous size, and with vertically flattened tails, the better to enable them to swim.

As you would expect from such an association of aquatic dangers, many of the land animals fell a prey, and portions of their carcasses were either deposited in the river mud or carried out seawards. Hence I can tell you something of them, and point out a few leading peculiarities. Chief and commonest among them were the tapiroid animals, to which I have already alluded. These harmless creatures were lighter built than the modern tapir,

Fig. 139.

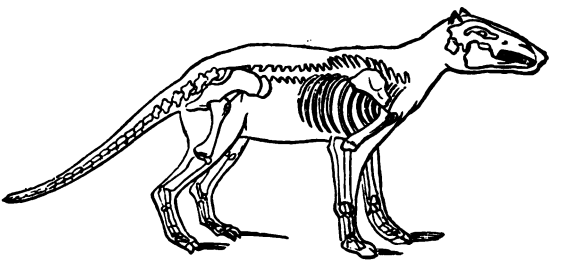


Palæotherium magnum.

although, like that species, they had a short proboscis. Their name of *Palæotherium*, or "ancient beast," is well deserved, as, with the exception of the marsupials, or pouched animals, they are really the oldest warm-blooded quadrupeds with which I am acquainted. They were thick-skinned or "pachydermatous" animals; but, like many of the early types, possessed characters which are now more

or less distributed among at least three different groups. The modifications of the higher animals, at the time I am treating on, were necessarily fewer than at present, when such an enormous zoological and physiological "division of labour" has ended in more marked specific specialization. Hence the *Palæotheria* had characters which relate them to the tapir, horse, and rhinoceros! About half a score different species lived together, their sizes ranging from that of a decent horse to that of a pig. Closely

Fig. 140.



Anoplotherium.

allied to this extinct creature was the *Anoplotherium*, or "harmless beast," as both its name and its structure implied. The most remarkable feature about this creature was its long and powerful tail, which helped it when swimming, just as that of the otter does now. The *Anoplotheria*, however, were perhaps more abundant in what was then France than in England. Some of them were very small, not much larger than a rabbit, whilst the largest

certainly did not stand higher than three or four feet. They usually frequented the marshy places, and were very fond of wallowing in the mud. Like their relatives first mentioned, they had various zoological peculiarities, among which was the additional relation to the modern camel. The *Chæropotamus*, or "river hog," was also a genus of the thick-skinned tribe, and stood really as a link between the *Anoplotherium*, and the modern *Peccary*. Its habits, however, were not so harmless, as its teeth indicate a tendency to carnivorous habits. The *Dichobune*—so called from the deeply-cleft nature of its teeth—was allied to the group I am describing. The *Hyænodon* was a truly carnivorous animal, its jaws being even better adapted for cutting flesh than those of the modern feline tribe. In some parts of Europe there abounded an animal called *Anthracotherium*, from its remains occurring in the peat-bogs or lignite-beds of this age. Like that just described, it was of flesh-eating habits; as was also another, very nearly allied to the modern weasel. I have not time to notice the birds and insects of this period; suffice it to say, that the latter included forms now to be met with only in tropical districts. But I hope I have been successful in showing the peculiarities about the terrestrial animals, and you will have no difficulty in seeing how important these extinct types are to the naturalist, in enabling him the better to fill up his natural history plan. These "missing links" thus

connect groups of living animals which otherwise would never have been harmoniously blended. It is the moral of Mirza's vision over again—the extinct forms have fallen through the trap-holes of the great viaduct of life, whilst only the recent forms have arrived safely at the other side!

You will have seen that, as far as it goes, the testimony of the mammalia is supplementary to that of the vegetation, &c., all tending to prove what I first stated—that a nearly tropical climate ruled in English latitudes during the Eocene period! The evidence of the marine organisms (with which, of course, I am better acquainted) is exactly to the same point. Just as the Tertiary epoch is remarkable for its large introduction of higher types of animal life, so it is also for the greater influx of genera, animal and vegetable, of living types. For the first time, among shell-fish, you recognise in the fossils of these deposits, forms which are common in existing seas. But it is not in British latitudes, but in *tropical*, that you meet with living genera allied to the fossil. The old *Nautilus* still kept its place, and several species lived in English seas, although it is now scantily represented only in the Indian Ocean. Huge *Volutes*, beautiful *Cones*, *Mitres*, *Terebella*, *Rostellaria*, *Typhis*, &c., abounded; and the very mention of these names at once conveys to the mind of the conchologist ideas of tropical seas. The fish which lived in the same seas were also of a type commoner to warmer areas than to

ours. Many species of sharks abounded, some, as for instance, *Carcharodon*, being of immense size; for the teeth of the largest have been found six inches long, and five broad at the base. Turtles lived in these seas and bred there; for carapaces of all sizes, from the juvenile to the adult, are deposited in that part of the mass to which I belong, forming the Essex cliffs. As you are well aware, the turtles are now almost entirely confined to the tropical and sub-tropical districts.

You see, therefore, that I have abundant evidence for warranting me in my statement, that at the time I was born, a warm climate prevailed here. What it was before, I cannot say; but I know that even before the close of the Eocene period, this warmth had already decreased very considerably. You will, of course, remember that between the beginning and close of this period, there had elapsed time sufficiently long to enable more than two thousand feet of material to accumulate as strata. The changes which took place in the physical geography meantime were very great. I am speaking of a time when those high mountains, the Alps and Pyrenees, had not been elevated—nay, when the rocky material now forming a portion of their flanks was being deposited along the sea-floor!

In England and France, marine conditions had gradually given place to lacustrine, and large lakes had occupied the area previously covered by the sea. During the time that these changes were going on,

the climature was slowly toning down. The fossil vegetation met with very abundantly in strata of Upper Eocene age in Hampshire, show you this very plainly. Although it includes types now peculiar to warmer regions, it is not so plainly tropical. The succeeding age, the Miocene, bears out what I say, and from the period of my birth until the present, the register of the climature is very faithfully kept in the strata of the earth.

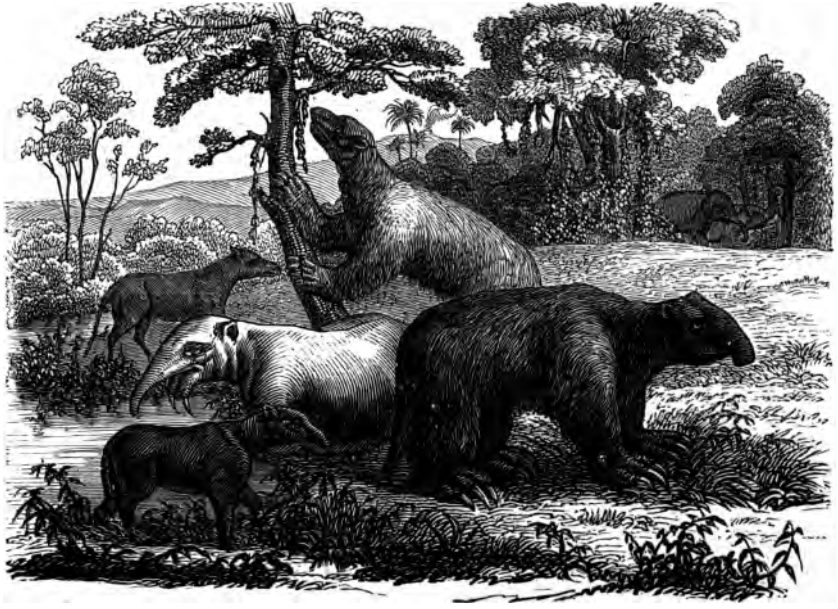


Fig. 141.--Ideal Landscape of the Miocene Period.

CHAPTER XII.

THE STORY OF A PIECE OF LIGNITE.

"Sweet was the scene! apart the cedars stood,
A sunny islet open'd in the wood
With vernal tints the wild-brier thicket grows,
For here the desert flourished as the rose;
From sapling trees with lucid foliage crown'd,
Gay lights and shadows twinkled on the ground;
Up the tall stems luxuriant creepers run
To hang their silver blossoms in the sun;
Deep velvet verdure clad the turf beneath,
Where trodden flowers their richest odours breathe;
O'er all, the bees with murmuring music flew
From bell to bell, to sip the treasured dew;
Whilst insect myriads, in their solar gleams,
Glanced to and fro, like intermingling beams;
So fresh, so pure, the woods, the sky, the air,
It seem'd a place where angels might repair,
And tune their harps beneath those tranquil shades,
To morning songs, or moonlight serenades."

JAMES MONTGOMERY.

PERSONALLY, I do not think I am such a familiar object, in England at least, as some of my fellow story-tellers. In some parts of Germany and Switzerland, and even in Devonshire, I am much better known under the name of "brown coal." The name I have assumed at the head of this story indicates, although under a Latin form, my vegetable origin.

Of my affinity to the common household coal I will speak presently. My appearance bears out my Latin name, for few would mistake my mineralized woody structure for anything else than it is. Notwithstanding my dull brownish look, and the general absence of that pitchy glossiness which characterizes true coal, I have been formed under very similar conditions to the latter. My history is not less romantic—nay, in my belief, is even additionally so, on account of my having come into existence at a comparatively recent period, geologically speaking. The epoch of my birth is distinguished by the appearance of many genera of animals and plants which are still in existence. These, it will be seen presently, by their occurrence in other parts of the world besides Europe, indicate the immense amount of physical changes which have caused them to take up geographical stations so far away from those in which they were evidently first created.

The epoch of my birth was briefly referred to by the last speaker. It was the *Miocene* period, during which Europe was dotted by great lakes of fresh water, and covered with a flora more magnificent than any she had been clad with since the world began. The scanty species of the Carboniferous period pale before the gorgeous varieties of the Miocene. The flora extended to the very North Pole itself! I am speaking of a period when no ice-cap existed in Arctic regions; but when Iceland, Spitzbergen, and Greenland were clad with evergreen

shrubs; of a time when the Old World and the New were connected by an extension of land of which the Japanese islands, the Aleutian islands, and Vancouver's Island are now the only existing outliers. Central Europe alone maintained no fewer than three thousand known species of plants! Of these, eight hundred species of true *flower-bearing* plants, besides ferns, &c., are found fossilized in the strata called the "Molasse." There is not the slightest

Fig. 142.

Deinotherium (restored).

doubt that this number did not form half the real number, for these two thousand species have been entombed and fossilized wholly through accidental causes.

The temperature of this period was considerably higher than it is at present, although not near so elevated as in the previous *Eocene* epoch. The nature of the plants found fossilized indicates an elevation of about sixteen degrees above what it is now. Hence

with physical circumstances suitable, one cannot wonder that a luxuriant vegetation covered every available spot of the dry land. As to the causes of this increased temperature, and, still more, of the extension of the Miocene forests to the very North Pole itself, I can only speculate. It is generally thought, however, that they were due to astronomical conditions of the northern hemisphere, partly similar to those now feebly affecting the southern, and also to such an arrangement of physical geography as insured the highest degree of heat and genial moisture. But even these conditions will not account for plants to which *light* is such a necessary stimulant, growing within the Arctic circle, where there is a continued darkness for months together. I must give it up, seeing that eminent scientific men are in a quandary about it. All that I can say is, that no *geographical* agencies alone will account for the physical circumstances of the Miocene epoch.

The Miocene strata, as I think I have before remarked, are most interesting to biologists, inasmuch as it is here that they meet with the most abundant evidences of the direct ancestry of living animals and plants, which, since then, have been distributed by subsequent physical changes over the surface of the existing dry land.

The fossil plants found in the lignite beds where I lay, before I was disinterred by the curious geologist, to tell him my personal experience, themselves assist me in unfolding a wondrous tale.

Lignite beds of Miocene age are to be found in Germany, Switzerland, Italy, Austria, Scotland, Ireland, Devonshire, Iceland, Spitzbergen, Greenland, Vancouver's Island, the Alaska islands, and elsewhere. All the plants forming this *lignite* afford most indisputable proof of their having grown on or near the spots where they are now met with. The petals, stamens, and pistils of the flowering plants are preserved in the fossil state, together with even the pollen! Then you have the seeds, in various degrees of ripeness, whilst the leaves of many of the fossil plants have also fossil *fungi* on their backs, just as living plants are troubled with "smut," "bunt," or "rust" now.

The ferns are to be met with in the circinate or crosier-like condition, as well as with the ripe spore-cases, ready to burst, on the backs of their fronds. Nothing could be more conclusive as to these various plants, flowering and cryptogamous, having grown near where they are now found in a fossil condition. The facts I have mentioned will show you they could not have been drifted to their present high latitudes by any *flood* or *deluge*, for that would most assuredly have disturbed such minute evidences of local growth as every bed of lignite affords.

Taking this fossil flora in its general character, you will find that it is not so much what you would call *European* as it is cosmopolitan. Of the eight hundred species of flowering plants which geologists

have already discovered in the lignites of Switzerland, no fewer than three hundred and twenty-seven species are *evergreens*. Now, at the present time, evergreens are considered peculiar to climates where the winter is mild, and therefore where the leaves are not often shed, as Italy, for instance. The majority of the species found fossil in Switzerland and in Germany have, since the Miocene period, migrated to the southern states of North America. The next percentage continued European. Then, in succession, you find other species which have since been transferred to Asia, Africa, and even to Australia. The preponderance of the *American* types, both of plants and insects, is the peculiar character of the Miocene fossils in all the deposits of the Old World. That I was perfectly correct in my statement about the general increased temperature of this period will be evident when I submit to you a few analytical facts connected with this fossil flora. You will have to seek for the European types by the shores of the Mediterranean, and for the Asiatic in the Caucasus and Asia Minor, generally. The *camphor*-trees—now such a characteristic element in Japanese scenery—are very abundant in the fossil condition in Miocene strata as far north as Iceland, Spitzbergen, and Greenland. How imposing was the vegetable kingdom in Central Europe at this time, you may guess by my enumerating a few of the commoner genera.

The *Smilax* grew everywhere, only equalled in

abundance by the *Dryandroides*. Nine species of *Fig-trees* are known, whose nearest analogues now flourish in India, Africa, and America. The *Proteacea* family was very abundant. *Fan-palms* were a peculiar feature in the Miocene landscape, together with occasional *Flabellarias*. Other species of *Palm* were not lacking to adorn the scenery with their graceful foliage. Then we had abundance of *Tulip-trees*, *Magnolias*, *Banksias*, *Sequoias*, *Vines*, &c. You may guess, therefore, at the lovely aspect of the Swiss, Italian, German, and English lakes, set in a frame of such lovely vegetable forms, and whose banks were haunted by animals (which I shall presently describe) whose forms and affinities were quite as foreign to anything existing in Europe as can possibly be imagined.

I was exhumed from my silent position in the pretty valley of Bovey Tracey, in Devonshire, where lignite occurs in several seams. There is not that abundance of vegetable forms stored up here as is to be met with elsewhere, especially in Switzerland. As far as I can remember, only about fifty species of plants are known from this English deposit. The intervening beds tell a tale as to the denudation of Dartmoor, and how the overlying beds came to be chipped off the hard granitic boss. Twenty of the plants found fossilized in this my birthplace are common to those met with under similar circumstances in Switzerland. They are principally *Evergreen Oaks*, *Fig-trees*, *Vines*, *Laurels*, *Gardenias*, &c.

Miocene beds are met with also in the Isle of Mull, and at Antrim, in Ireland, where the basaltic columns of your Giant's Causeway are of this geological age.* The floral yield of these beds, however, has been very small compared with the same strata elsewhere. A peculiar species of *Fern* grew in what is now the Isle of Mull; but which was, at the time I am speaking of, part of an extended connection with Ireland. The greatest interest connected with these beds is, that they contain evidence of *the last active volcanoes* in the British islands.

The Greenland lignite beds have yielded many hundred species of fossil plants; but their character is hardly so well known as those of other deposits, although it tells the same tale of a mixed flora. The Iceland strata contain no fewer than four hundred and twenty-six species of true flower-bearing plants, exclusive of those belonging to the cryptogamous class. Among them you may find such familiar types as the *Willow*, *Juniper*, *Rose*, *Oak*, *Plane-tree*, *Maple*, *Vine*, *Walnut*, &c., all of them now living further south, either in the Old World or the New. The reason why the southern states of North America are now occupied by a flora which I have shown you was decidedly *European* during the Miocene period, is that it subsequently migrated thither by way of that continuous land, whose

* Many of the basaltic dykes found in the north, as well as such outbursts of igneous rock as those in the neighbourhood of Edinburgh, are of Miocene age.

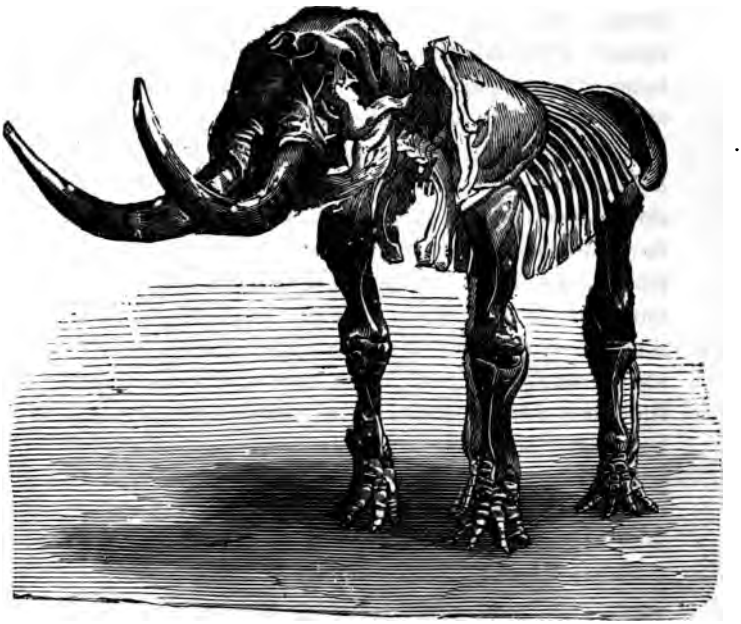
outliers are to be found in the Aleutian islands. They were driven to their present southerly habitats by the gradual growth of the great Arctic ice-cap during the Pliocene epoch, and, which, in extending so far beyond its present limits during the Glacial period, caused temperate plants to take up positions even under the equator; but at sufficient height to find a temperature analogous to that of their northern home. The further you go *east* in the Old World, the more numerous relatively are the living species which occur in the fossil in the Swiss lignites. The *Salisburia* is now limited to the Japanese region, although it is found fossil in the Pliocene deposits of North America. There are more than three hundred existing species of plants common to the Southern United States and Japan, that are not to Europe. So that, in this respect, Japan is more nearly related to the New World than to the Old.

I have gone into this detail because, although the vegetable forms which enter into my composition are so like those now in existence, as to suggest a recent geological period, yet their cosmopolitan distribution from European centres, the subsequent depression of dry land to become sea-beds, and the uplifting of sea-bottoms into dry land, and even to high mountains, all proclaim the great lapse of time which must have ebbed away since then! Many of the great fresh-water lakes I spoke of just now, set in their frame-work of a southern

vegetation, had rivers and streams which supplied them with water. The *deltas* of such streams are still visible in many parts of Central France. The boughs of the overhanging trees, and the host of leaves which were shed in the autumn time, thickly strewed the surface: gradually settling to the bottom, they there formed those beds of woody lignite of which I form an insignificant part. In some of the Swiss lakes there were precipitations of limy matter going on, and these enveloped the leaves, &c., with thin films of carbonate of lime, so as to preserve every vein, mid-rib, and ornamental marking. The fish, such as the *Roach*, &c., as well as fresh-water *mussels*, which lived in the lakes, have their remains occasionally found in numbers. In Central France, there are beds of some feet in thickness actually made up of the accumulated tubes of *caddis-worms!* More than a thousand different species of insects have been obtained from the lignite beds of Switzerland, so that you may guess at the lively sounds which animated the old Miocene woods. Gorgeous butterflies, allied to existing Indian forms, slowly flapped their way through the bosky thickets. Hosts of white ants, or *Termites*, of at least ten species, built their earthy mounds; myriads of insects, of various orders, dropped into these extinct Swiss lakes, poisoned by the mephitic gases which were sometimes evolved in great volume. Among the fossil insects you may recognise forms which mankind now

consider *pests*, although they have an antiquity so much greater than themselves. These include the Dung-beetles, Lady-birds, Earwigs, Glow-worms, Dragon-flies, Honey-bees, &c.

Fig. 143.



Skeleton of *Mastodon giganteum*.

I must say a few words respecting the creatures which lived in these magnificent primeval forests. Troops of *monkeys* were not wanting, of which the

remains of at least *three* different genera are known. The *Dryopithecus*, or "Tree-ape," lived in France. It was arboreal in its habits, and in stature was equal to that of a man—in fact, it was even a more man-like ape than any now existing. In Greece there lived a genus called *Semnopithecus*, and in the forests where the Pyrenees now rise was another, named *Pliopithecus*. Huge tigers (*Machairodus*) haunted the thickets, scaring the light antelopes and deer. Along with the tree-monkeys were species of *Opossum*, not much unlike those now living on the same trees in the United States. Huge *Deinotheria* frequented the marshy swamps—creatures with downward-bent tusks, and, in natural history position, perhaps intermediate between the Tapir and Elephant families. The *Mastodon* was the characteristic and commonest type of the elephants, noticeable chiefly for its straighter tusks, and more particularly for the mammilated shape of its huge teeth, which, however, were only employed on vegetable diet. The rivers swarmed with many species of *river* or *wart hogs*, associated with *Hippopotami*, *Tapirs*, &c. Herds of wild *oxen* roamed over the plains, their weaklier members falling a prey to the huge tigers, bears, and hyænas which had appeared on the stage of creation by this time. The Deer family had also come into existence, and abounded in great numbers. What was said of the mammalia of the Eocene period—viz., that some of these species combined characters which are now distributed among three

or four, is more or less true of many of the Miocene animals. I have mentioned the *Deinotheria* as instances. The *Hipparion*, or three-toed horse—very numerous at this time—was another, inasmuch as it possessed affinities with the ruminantia. In the Miocene deposits of the Sewalik Hills, in India, the "missing links" are even more numerous: chief among the forms there to be met with, is the *Sivatherium*, a huge *four-horned* deer, which connected the ruminant family with the pachyderms. It had a long snout, or proboscis, like the elephant, which creature it nearly equalled in size and bulk. But the most remarkable animal which then lived in India was a huge *Tortoise*, now extinct, whose entire length was over eighteen feet, breadth eight feet, and height over seven feet! I doubt whether the whole records of geology can bring forth a reptile more peculiar, or built on a huger scale, than this. Associated with it are the remains of several species of crocodiles, which then, as now, lived in Indian rivers. The *Giraffe*, *Camel*, &c., were then Indian mammals, although they are now limited to Africa. In North America you may find other strata of Miocene age, as in Virginia, Nebraska, &c. Most remarkable there are the fossil remains of animals which afterwards became locally extinct; as, for instance, the Horse, Ox, &c. These active creatures swarmed over American plains at the time I am speaking of, just as the Bisons and Wild Horse now do further south. But the latter

have thus run wild since their introduction by the Spaniards, whereas during the Miocene period they were natives of the New World, and lived on the same areas with Mastodons, Hippopotami, and Elephants.

You will have seen that the peculiarity I mentioned earlier in my story, as to the chief feature of the Miocene flora being its extended geographical distribution since it grew so luxuriantly in Europe, applies almost equally to the animals. It seems so strange to imagine native horses and elephants in America, and native monkeys and tapirs in England! But I am speaking of facts about which there can be no possibility of mistake. I have only briefly glanced at the chief vital features of this interesting epoch, but my hearers will admit the world was then anything but a desert, although its most highly-endowed tenant—that which then occupied the place now maintained by man—was only *a long-armed monkey!*

The familiarity of the animal and vegetable types of the Miocene epoch, and their great resemblance to, if not identity with, species now living, will cause you to think that it was not so far removed in time as it really was. It is only when your attention is drawn to the physical changes which have gone on since then, that you grasp the idea of unlimited time more fully. Great mountains have been upheaved from the sea-bottom, and continents depressed to form sea-beds, since the events occurred

which I have been describing. It was a period when volcanoes were active in Great Britain, and when, in Central France, they threw up great cones of ashes, lava, and scoria, nearly equal in height to Vesuvius or Etna! The Alps, Pyrenees, Himalayas Andes, and other great mountain-chains were then either not elevated at all, or much below their present loftiness. The area of the Swiss fresh-water lakes and of the dense Miocene forests became gradually depressed, until it was a sea-bed, tenanted by hosts of marine mollusca, fish, cetaceans, &c. This great change took place even within Miocene times, for the marine deposits just mentioned belong to the uppermost division of the formation. I cannot speak of the great changes which subsequently swept over the northen hemisphere, of the formation of the great Arctic ice-cap, which spread over temperate latitudes, and drove animals and plants as from another violated Eden, this way and that, until they ultimately occupied their present habitats! All this is matter of fact, as well as matter of geological history; but I cannot be supposed to remember everything that took place since I was born!

Fig. 144.

Skeleton of the *Mylodon*, a fossil American Sloth of Pliocene age.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE STORY OF THE "CRAGS."

"Fens, marshes, bog, and heath all intervene;
Here pits of *Crag*, with spongy, splashy base,
To some enrich th' uncultivated space:
For there are blossoms rare, and curious rush,
The gale's rich balm, and sun-dew's crimson blush."

CRABBE'S *Borough*.

IT may be that some of the friends who are good enough to listen to what we have to say, do not understand what is meant by the term "Crag." Some of our fellow story-tellers have already remarked, that many of the terms used in geology have been borrowed from vulgar use

and elevated into scientific expressions. It is necessary to understand the latter before much progress can be made. This, however, is not the place for explaining any other than our own. "Crag," then, is a word common in the Eastern counties, especially in Norfolk and Suffolk, and is applied to those thick beds of marine shells whose history we purpose relating. Ask any person living near the localities where these strata crop out, and they will soon tell you, in a dialect you will find it difficult to understand, to what the word is applied.

Geologically, the "Crag" beds belong to that period of time known as the *Pliocene*. They are deeply interesting, on account of their connecting the past with the present. They also give you a good idea of the physical and climatal conditions of this country just before the extreme and lasting cold of the Glacial epoch set in, and testify to general circumstances not greatly unlike those which now prevail in these latitudes. We "Crags" are three in number, of which the oldest is that known as the *Coralline*. Then comes the *Red*, and lastly, the *Norwich*. The former goes also by the name of Older Pliocene.

We must take you back to a period—that of our birth—when the climate was rather warmer and milder than it now is. A good portion of Suffolk was then lying under a tolerably deep sea, along whose floor beds of shells were forming. The genial temperature of the water was favourable to

the development of animal life. Hosts of beautiful echinites (*Temnéchinus*) slowly warped themselves over the smooth bottom. These creatures subsequently became extinct in English areas, and naturalists believed they had passed out of existence altogether. We hear, however, they have been met with quite recently whilst dredging in deepish water off the coasts of Florida, on the other side the Atlantic. You may guess, therefore, the time which has passed away since the Coralline Crag was formed, by the agencies which have slowly driven a once English inhabitant to take up its isolated abode in American waters. The mollusca literally swarmed over the Suffolk area, and it is out of their broken and disunited shells that we "Crag" beds have been formed. Chief among the generic forms were the *Astartes*, whose specific abundance was only excelled by their individual powers of multiplication. Next came the *Pectunculus*, whose members literally swarmed. The *Cyprina* was not absent, and its beautiful valves are among the chief spoils to be obtained at Orford, in Suffolk. One genus, *Cardita*, is also largely represented, and you may frequently disinter it with both valves still united. No fewer than three hundred and fifty species of mollusca lived in the waters of the Coralline Crag sea; and in the beautiful cream-coloured deposits you may pick these out with as much ease as you would the empty valves on some sea-beach. To those who are fond of

conchology, and who love still more to read of the simple but profound lessons which fossil shells teach, we would recommend a visit to those parts of Suffolk where we lie in our original repose. It is like walking over the dried-up bed of a recently-existing sea, and obtaining those secrets which the dredge and other instruments can so imperfectly explain in these days. Besides the great number of species of mollusca found here, and in addition to the Echinodermata, or "sea-urchins," there are no fewer than one hundred and thirty species of *Bryozoa*, or "sea-mats," which have been discovered. Some of them, such as *Fascicularia*, are quite unlike anything now existing, although they lived in what were then British waters, at a period so geologically recent. Corals, all of them belonging to the solitary kinds, are also plentiful, and their beautiful shapes are only excelled by the ornate sculpturing of the "sea-urchins." Altogether, therefore, you may form some idea of the rich treat for the naturalist which is to be obtained simply by "collecting" in our beds; whilst, if your philosophy goes deeper, you will not be long before you come to some such conclusions as the following, all of which form a veritable portion of our life-history.

The sea of the Coralline Crag was subject to occasional extremes. On its floor were met species of shell-fish which are now regarded as indicating wide differences of climature. The Astartes de-

cidedly point to northern conditions; but such forms as *Pyrula*, *Voluta*, and *Cassidaria*, as distinctly point to warm waters. We can hardly speak positively on this point, but we think these extremes may have been produced by alternate currents of warm and cold water, which, as we have heard, are found to exist in the deeper parts of temperate seas at the present time. Whether or not, it is certain that such circumstances would only make the life-forms more various and the species more abundant. The total number of shells which you may call "southern," met with in this the oldest Crag, is twenty-eight—not a large number, you will say, out of the total. But, small as this number is, it will assist us in explaining to you the gradual change of the physical conditions which occurred during the Pliocene epoch. Some of them were driven away from these latitudes by the encroaching cold, and step by step migrated southerly. One species, doubtless the lineal descendant of those which lived over what is now called Suffolk, is met with in the West Indian seas. Most of the "southerly" shells, however, are to be found in the Mediterranean.

By the slow accumulation of dead shells, corals, &c., cemented by the smaller tests of foraminifera, the Coralline Crag eventually attained a thickness of fifty feet. It was slowly upheaved, and subjected to great erosion by the action of marine currents, which scooped out great hollows. When the upward movement was arrested for a time, in these

Fig. 145.

Nassa reticulata.

Fig. 146.

Pectunculus glycimeris.

Fig. 147.

Natica catenoides.

Fig. 148.

Emarginula reticulata.

Fig. 149.

Trochus ziziphinus.

Fig. 150.

Cyprea Europea.

Fig. 151.

Pecten varius.

Fig. 152.

Tellina crassa.

COMMON RECENT SHELLS OF THE RED CRAG.

hollows was thrown down another and later series of deposits, termed the "Red Crag." This Crag, whose prevailing colour gives to it its name, has a much wider extension than the older member of our series. Just before it was formed, the same wear-and-tear which had so effectually cut down the Coralline Crag also denuded the underlying London Clay. For ages before the depression took place which brought the Crag seas over Suffolk, this had been a land surface, over which had roamed hosts of wild and extinct animals. The wear-and-tear had loosened and washed out the fossils of the London Clay, so that underneath the Red Crag, and with the latter resting on it, you find a bed of stones in which are huge teeth of sharks, bones of whales, teeth of tapir, elephant, mastodon, &c. The stones are those so-called "coprolites" which make the Red Crag so valuable. These are nothing more or less than phosphatic nodules or lumps, in a re-deposited state.

In this Red Crag sea there lived over two hundred and fifty species of shell-fish, among which, however, you will only find about thirteen of the "Southern" forms. The "Northern" types are also on the increase, so that you have in these two facts an indication of an increased rigour of climate. The sea was not so deep as during the formation of the older crag, so that you get a great many more shallow-water shells, among which those of the Limpet family are most abundant. The small single

corals were very numerous in places, and the little cowrie-shells literally swarmed everywhere. That the water was shallow you may see for yourself whenever you visit a Red Crag pit, for you cannot fail to be struck by the lines of false current bedding which everywhere meet your eye. The rough marine action, testified to by these phenomena, ground up the more delicate shells into the bran-like appearance of which the matrix of the crag is composed.

Extending in a north-easterly direction, towards the conclusion of the Red Crag era, and when its beds had been formed to a depth of at least twenty feet, was a shallow estuary, which ran sinuously through the bare chalk into what is now Norfolk. It occupied the very site of the city of Norwich, and reached its head about four miles beyond, where a small river poured its waters into it, so as to produce brackish water conditions. You will see, therefore, that this later, or "Norwich Crag," as it is usually called, was merely a fluvio-marine extension of the more purely marine Red Crag. Owing to its being formed under different conditions, the fossils of the Norwich Crag differ very much from those of its older brethren. You meet with no corals or other shells which indicate tolerably deep water. Instead you have abundance of periwinkles, cockles, mussels, whelks, purple shells, &c., associated with myraids of *Tellina* and *Mactra*, as well as wentle-traps and *Cerithia*.

Associated with these are brackish-water shells, and such purely fresh-water mollusca as *Lymnea*, *Planorbis*, &c., and even land-snails, which had been brought down by the tributary streams, and eventually strewn along the bottom of the estuary where the Norwich Crag was slowly forming. Altogether, no fewer than one hundred and twenty species of mollusca have been derived from this bed. Underneath it you may see a similar stone bed to that underlying the Red Crag in Suffolk, and, like it, testifying to its having been an old land-surface of the solid chalk; for here are abundant remains of deer, elephant, rhinoceros, mastodon, &c., where bones were strewn over it long before it was depressed to form the bottom of an estuary.

Such are the relative geological conditions of us three Crags. After the formation of the last, a depression ensued, which brought the sea over what had previously been merely an estuary, and along its floor was formed another bed of crag, in which marine shells only have been met with. At Aldeby, on the borders of Suffolk, you may see the shells of this bed occupying their original position, the *Myas*, for example, being found erect in the sand. Neither in the old Norwich Crag, nor in this later bed, do you come across any "Southern" shells; whilst it is evident that the percentage of "Northern" species was proportionately increasing. This is good evidence of the fast-encroaching cold—a cold which shortly afterwards set in, as the drift-beds overlying these

crags, and into which the uppermost beds silently pass, plainly attest. The Upper Crag, indeed, is a sort of bracket between the Pliocene and the Pleistocene, or "Glacial" series.

Fig. 153.

Mya truncata, in living position.

Fig. 154.

Mya arenaria, in living position.

COMMON RECENT SHELLS OF THE NORWICH CRAG.

It is interesting to note, as you analyze the shells of the crags we have mentioned, how the percentages of recent or living shells to those which are extinct bear out their relative ages. Thus you

find less than ten per cent. of *extinct* shells in the Upper Crag just named. In the Norwich beds there are eighteen per cent., in the Red Crag twenty-five, and in the Coralline Crag thirty-one. How long it is since the Norwich Crag was formed, you may gather by the fact that some of its representative shells are now living only in certain parts of the Pacific!

Fig. 155. Fig. 156.

Purpura lapillus. White Whelk (*Buccinum undatum*).

COMMON RECENT SHELLS OF THE NORWICH CRAG.

Along those parts of the Norfolk and Suffolk coasts most dreaded by our gallant seamen, where the storms of the German Ocean expend their greatest fury, and where the solid land is consequently being gradually washed away, you may see one of the most interesting geological phenomena in Great Britain. Cropping out from beneath the steep cliffs

at Cromer, Mundesley, Happisburgh, and South Wold, and extending along and forming the very floor of the existing German Ocean, is an old Forest-bed. It has been traced more or less for a distance of nearly fifty miles, although its actual landward and seaward extensions will perhaps never be known. Here you may plainly perceive the indurated soil whereon trees grew, much resembling those now living in British latitudes, with only one exception—the Norway Spruce Pine. This, it is true, is now naturalized amongst us; but I am speaking of a time when it was an indigenous English tree. The soil of this Forest-bed contains ample evidence of the flora which formerly grew upon it, and of the many strange creatures which then sought the shelter of the greenwood. The age of the Forest-bed is very great, and seems to be all but contemporaneous with that when the Norwich Crag was formed. Since this forest was in its primitive condition, the present overlaying cliffs of clay and sand have been formed under glacial conditions, as an extensive marine sheet of mud! After some north-west gale has been blowing a few days, the rising sea will have stripped the sand off the beach, and you may then behold stump after stump, stool after stool, of these ancient forest trees imbedded where they grew, their roots still spreading through what was once rich soil, but which is now sea-bottom. Not unfrequently the bones of elephant and rhinoceros may be seen sticking out of the denuded cliffs like the bones out of a

pigeon pie! The leaves, branches, and fruits of Oak, Willow, Hazel, Elm, Alder, Pine, &c., as well as the fronds and rhizomes of ferns, may be easily obtained. Not only do we thus get glimpses of a quiet English forest, before the glacial winter set in here, but also plain evidence of fresh-water lakes, along whose floor the rich black soil was first formed. The surfaces of these waters were adorned with white and yellow Water-lilies, Buck-bean, Duck-weed, &c., all of whose remains are met with. Out at sea, the trawling-boats are always bringing up in their nets patches of the semi-hardened soil of the Forest-bed, as well as bones, tusks, and teeth of its elephants, &c., thus indicating its great seaward extension. The lines of your great poet, Tennyson—

"Now rolls the deep where grew the tree,"

are nowhere in Great Britain more certainly realized than in this Pliocene deposit.

But if the trees and plants are familiar forms, the remains of the animals which then haunted the forest and morass seem strikingly un-English. At least two species of elephant—perhaps three—trumpeted in these pre-adamite woods. No fewer than seven or eight species of deer roamed about. A huge beaver (*Trogontherium*) inhabited the lakes and marshes; the great Cave Tiger preyed on the herbivorous tribes. One elephant (*Elephas meridionalis*) must have been at least sixteen feet high, according to the size of its leg and thigh bones. Its

tusks have been found measuring fourteen feet in length! Rhinoceri, hippopotami, oxen, swine—all were associated in this locality. It was as if an immense menagerie of foreign animals had been let loose in a modern English wood!

There are beds of the same age as the Coralline Crag in Belgium, but these are often hardened into stone. They may, and perhaps are, somewhat older than those we have been attempting to describe, and may be regarded as connecting the Miocene with the Pliocene period, just as the last-mentioned crag-bed connects the latter epoch with the Glacial. We have ample proofs that this Belgian bed extended across the German Ocean into Suffolk, where it was broken up, and the fragments, rolled and angular, are often found in abundance at the base of the Red Crag, and are known by the local name of "Box-stones."

In Sicily, beds of Pliocene age abound, and have been uplifted to three thousand feet above the sea-level since the time when the Norfolk and Suffolk beds were formed. Many of the shells spoken of, which migrated from English latitudes during the later Pliocene, and when the cold was increasing, took up their habitats in Sicilian seas, and are now found fossilized in the limestones. Since then their descendants have returned to their original English home, and, as the oyster and mussel, administer to modern English appetites. The oldest of these Sicilian beds, perhaps contemporaneous with the

Coralline Crag, was strewn over an area that was subject to volcanic shocks. Occasionally volcanic ashes were intercalated with the shell marl. At length, by the simple accumulation of volcanic ashes and lava, during a slow elevation as well, a great mountain eleven thousand feet in height was formed! That mountain was *Etna*, and the Pliocene shell-beds at the height of one thousand two hundred feet along its flanks indicate its recent origin. In Italy, just above Florence, there was a great fresh-water lake, into which the rivers occasionally carried carcasses of mastodons, elephants, &c. The deposits which formed along its bottom accumulated to two hundred and fifty feet in thickness. All over the Northern hemisphere great zoological as well as physical changes occurred during the period of the "Crags." Animal life slowly prepared for that great event which wrapped Europe in glacial ice during a long winter, tens of thousands of years' duration! All these facts may be more or less accurately and minutely read off in the sometimes loose and unconsolidated strata of the Pliocene age, of which we Crag-beds are the English representatives.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE STORY OF A BOULDER.

"As a huge stone is sometimes seen to lie,
Couched on the bald top of an eminence,
Wonder to all who do the same espy,
By what means it could thither come, and whence—
So that it seems a thing endued with sense,
Like a sea-beast crawled forth, that on a shelf
Of rock or sand reposeth—there to sun itself."

WORDSWORTH.

FEW of my fellow story-tellers can boast of adventures equal to mine. My life has been a restless one, and to see me quietly reposing in some bed of clay, the non-geologist would little suspect what strange romances I could tell him. I will do my best to recount them. Not many years ago this would have been totally impossible. At that time geology was chiefly made up of guesses, many of which, however, proved to be shrewdly true. The great sheets of sand, gravel, and clay which extend, more or less, over the northern, midland, and eastern counties of England—as well as over the Continent and in the United States of America, were supposed to have been the *débris* left by Noah's Flood, and were therefore called "Diluvium." But facts (stubborn

things!) have accumulated in such numbers that it is now totally impossible to hold such an idea—much as many people may wish it. It is seen that the period of time when such beds were formed was as peculiar as those of other formations, and that the physical circumstances, if not the peculiar life-forms, marked it off distinctly from the rest. Hence the name now given to it of "Northern Drift," or that other of the "Glacial period," which latter I hold to be the most appropriate.

The chief interest of the "Glacial epoch" is the way with which its facts connect older tertiary life-forms and geography with existing species and circumstances. The geologist is able to perceive there was no break, such was originally supposed, but that the present epoch is intimately related to all that have gone before, and is, in fact, a continuation of many of their circumstances. It therefore links the present with the past, in a way for which knowledge-seekers cannot be too thankful. Who would imagine the scattered, disunited beds of clay, or gravel, or sand, could have been so fruitful in geological and even general interest?

Some of my companions may boast of an origin quite the opposite to my own. Theirs deals with intense heat, mine with almost as extreme cold. Of course I am speaking of my present existence as a "boulder;" for before I entered that state I formed an insignificant part of a great and continuous rocky stratum. What this rock was composed of, matters

little or nothing, for we "Glacial Boulders" have no such clannish feeling as other geological story-tellers. We are composed of all kinds—and the bed of clay in which we have been deposited may be regarded as a sort of lithological Parliament, in which the representatives of every formation are assembled. But allow me, if you please, rapidly to sketch the outlines of the events which transpired before I was ruthlessly wrenched from my original rocky home, and transposed into a boulder.

As many of my hearers are aware, the earlier part of the Tertiary period was, in England and elsewhere, marked by an almost tropical climate. During the Eocene epoch, the seas of our latitude were inhabited by shells and fish of tropical types. The dry land was clothed with tree-ferns, palms, &c., and these gorgeous forests were frequented by huge serpents, strange-looking, tapir-like quadrupeds, and monkeys. The rivers, also, had their alligators and crocodiles. In short, all the types of land, fresh-water, and marine fauna and flora, which now distinguish equatorial regions, existed in England. The rocks of this period are full of proofs of the truth of what I say. Then gradually succeeded the Miocene epoch, during which the climature was less torrid. Even then, the great Arctic ice-cap had not been formed at the pole; for we have abundant evidence that countries situated far north, such as Greenland and Spitzbergen, were covered with vegetable forms nearly allied to those now living in South Carolina,

Japan, the Cape of Good Hope, and Australia. Then succeeded the Pliocene age, whose climate is abundantly indicated by its fine "Crags," as the beds of shells are termed. The oldest of these is called the "Coralline," and there may be found in it no fewer than twenty-seven species of shells, nearly allied to or identical with those now existing in southern latitudes. The "Red Crag" comes next in age, and this tells you by similar evidence that the climate was gradually getting colder, for the number of southern shells had dwindled to thirteen, whilst there has appeared in English latitudes species allied to those now living in northern seas. Finally, the third, or "Norwich Crag," supplements the teachings of its relatives by its total absence of southern shells, and its much greater proportion of Arctic species. Another bed of Crag, situated some height above this, still further corroborates the remarkable fact I have been narrating, for its greater abundance of northern forms is as remarkable as that of the older Norwich Crag over the red. About the same age as the latter bed is a phenomenon, known as the "Forest bed," which crops out from beneath the steep cliffs along the Norfolk and Suffolk coasts. It is the site of an old forest, now forming the floor of the German Ocean, and the imbedded stools of trees, as well as those of land and fresh-water plants, indicate a temperate mildness of climate, similar to that now marking the British islands—or, if anything, a trifle colder, as the pre-

sence of the Scotch fir and Norway spruce pine clearly shows.

My hearers cannot but be struck with the gradual refrigeration of climate, from a tropical or subtropical condition, to a temperate one. Meantime, the slow but sure change from warmer to colder physical circumstances clearly prophesied that the next period would probably be marked by the same law. Such proved to be the case. The change of climate indicated by the several periods I have mentioned, culminated in that "Glacial period" during which my birth as a boulder took place.

After the epoch of the "Crags," a gradual subsidence of England, at least as far south as what is now the Thames, slowly took place. Little by little the whole country sunk beneath the sea, in which, with increasing depth, there came increased Arctic cold. The greater part of Scotland—certainly the whole of the Highlands—was covered with land-ice, or sheets of accumulated snow, frozen into ice. The snow-line—which in England is now some thousands of feet above the ocean-level—then was gradually lowered by the greater cold until it was met with as low as it could possibly creep. The hills of North Wales, Cumberland, Lancashire, and other places also had their ice-sheets and glaciers. To what thickness this great ice-mass accumulated, or from what cause, I can form no idea; but if it was anything like what now takes place in Greenland—and I have every reason for asserting that England at the time of which

I am speaking, experienced Greenlandic circumstances, rather than those of any other part of the world—then this sheet of snow or ice possibly grew to be hundreds, if not thousands, of feet in thickness. Such is the case in Greenland at the present time. The fine snow there accumulates on the mountain-tops, and is only got rid of by its freezing into a sheet, which is always moving down to the lowest level. In temperate and tropical climates, rivers carry off the excess of moisture—in Arctic countries this can only be done by the moving ice-sheets, termed "glaciers." The Greenland glaciers debouch into the sea itself. The ice-sheet forms grand sea-cliffs, hundreds of feet high, into whose bases the angry sea eats caverns, until the toppling mass falls over, and floats away as an iceberg. Or the great ice-sheet thrusts itself right into the sea, creeping along its bottom until it comes to water deep enough to buoy up, break off, and float away the extreme end.

You will have no difficulty in perceiving that the immense mechanical force exercised by such glaciers on the solid hard rocks over which they creep must be immense. You can easily conceive how the latter must be ground down and pounded into mud; and also, how fragments would be broken off, frozen into the great icy mass, and slowly carried away. When that portion of the glacier into which some huge fragment has thus been frozen, reaches the sea, it would be broken off, and floated away as an iceberg,

carrying the enclosed fragment of rock with it. Away drifts the iceberg, carried by oceanic currents in a southerly direction, until the warmer waters gradually melt it, and then down drops the rock to the bottom of the sea, to rest perhaps thousands of miles away from its parent source.

The friction of a moving glacier elicits just enough heat to melt a portion of the ice, which flows away as water, carrying with it the finer mud or sand set free by attrition. Hence all the water flowing into the sea is turbid with mud, and this mud, as it gradually settles to the sea-bottom, is there forming what will some day be a geological deposit. In this mud Arctic mollusca live and die, and will also some day be found fossilized. It was in a similar bed to this that I was dropped. Down I sank amid the oozy mud, displacing the strata, and more or less causing them to assume a contorted appearance. Well do I remember the effect produced by the largest boulders, dropped in a similar way into the same strata. They sank so deeply as to cause thin beds of shells, which had previously been horizontal, to wrap over and become almost vertical. In the Norfolk cliffs near Cromer, where what is known as the "Coast Boulder Clay" attains a great thickness, you may see masses of chalk imbedded, which cannot be less

Fig. 157.

Tellina Balthica—a common marine shell in the Boulder Clays.

than two hundred feet in length. The soft sand and clay beds near are so contorted that you would imagine an earthquake had produced the disturbance; but it was caused simply by the melting icebergs dropping their stony burdens. For ages this process went on—the land glaciers grinding down the solid rocks, and the sea currents strewing the *débris* over the ocean floor. The icebergs, also, added no little to the accumulating mass.

I am told that along the North Atlantic sea-floor there is going on a similar deposit. The thousands of icebergs which set out from the north every year gradually melt as they near the more southerly latitudes. There is a great stream of warm water called the "Gulf Stream," which sets out from the Gulf of Mexico, crosses the Atlantic, and impinges on the southern and south-western coasts of Great Britain. When the northern icebergs come into contact with it, they rapidly melt, so that, of course, the sea-bottom in that place might be expected to be heaped up with the *débris* they had dropped. Actual soundings prove this to be the case; so that if the North Atlantic sea-floor could be upheaved, you would have a series of loose deposits of sand, mud, boulders, &c., not unlike those which were formed during my own lifetime.

I am not left without a natural barometer to fix the depth to which the dry land went down. In North Wales is a hill called Moel Tryfaen, and near its summit, at seventeen hundred feet above the

sea-level, is an old *sea-beach*, formed when the submergence had reached its maximum. After this there came as gradual an upheaval, and this is marked in various places in Great Britain by a graduated series of raised beaches, ranging in height from that above given to those only a few feet above high-water mark. Gradually the land appeared more extensively above the water. The climate was still intensely cold and Arctic. The icebergs coming from Scandinavia frequently brought with them Arctic plants growing on the frozen mass of gravel or sand. Whenever these icebergs stranded on the coast, these plants were able to migrate inland, and very soon they covered the new land with an Arctic and sub-Arctic flora. Those soft beds of sand or mud lying along the sea-bottom which first came within the influence of the surface-currents, were very much worn away or denuded. This was especially the case with an extensive sheet known as the "Chalky Boulder Clay," from its containing so many small rounded pebbles of chalk, as well as large boulders of other rocks.

Among farmers, this goes by the name of "Heavy lands," and the bed is usually found occupying the highest grounds, having been denuded by marine currents into what are now valleys. A good deal of the material thus worn away was carried by the waves to form beds of later date, which sometimes go by the name of "Post-glacial," although they were really deposited during the Glacial epoch.

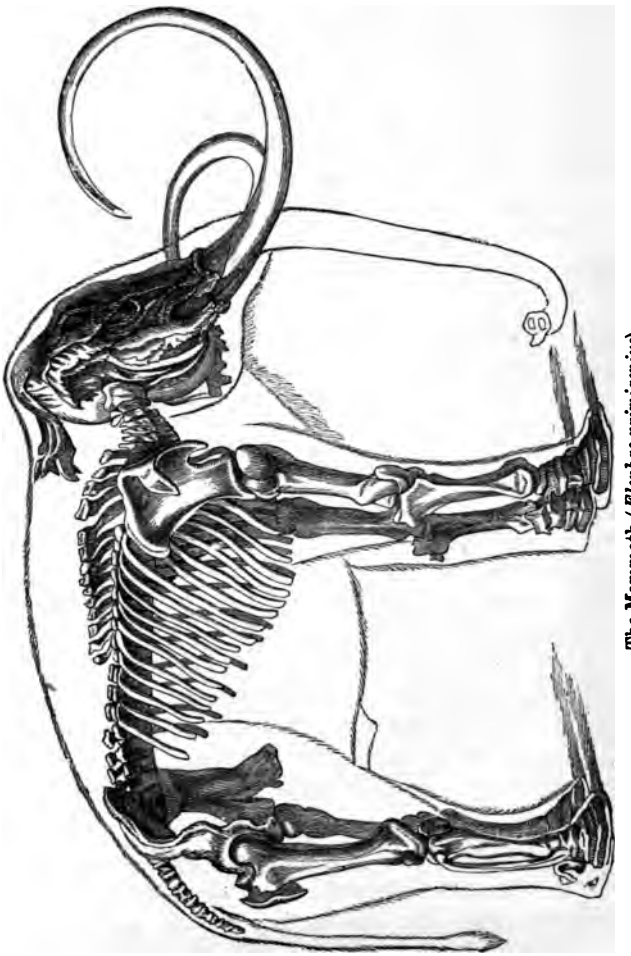


Fig. 158.

The Mammoth (*Elephas primigenius*).

In fact, some geologists are doubtful whether the glacial period is in reality quite over! Of course, we boulders had no means by which we could be transported, and so we were exposed to current-action. The waves rubbed us together, toning down our sharp angles, and very frequently obliterating the scratches and groovings which we had before borne as evidence of our ice-conveyance. In this way a huge plateau gravel or boulder bed was often formed on the highest grounds, the soft matrix having been washed away.

When England was again joined to the Continent, and before the Straits of Dover had been cut out, the European land animals migrated hither. The climate, though still rigorous, was nothing like so cold as it had been during the middle of the Glacial period. Among the animals thus roaming amid semi-Arctic woods and wilds, were the "Mammoth" (*Elephas primigenius*) and the Hairy Rhinoceros. Both these animals were covered with long woolly hair to protect them from the severe cold. Ireland was then joined to England by way of the Isle of Man, and over this extensive prolongation of Europe in a westerly direction, another animal, the "Irish Elk," roamed in great numbers. The Reindeer, Glutton, Lemming, Muskdeer, and other animals affecting high latitudes, then abounded in England, their bones being frequently found in the later deposits, as well as in the cave breccias. An almost Arctic flora covered the plains, and crept up the

hill-sides as far as the then perpetual snow-line. Glaciers still debouched through the mountain defiles into the plains, and moraines, or heaps of angular stones, thrust forward by the advancing

Fig. 159.

Irish Elk (*Cervus megaceros*).

foot of the glacier, still remain in Scotland, Cumberland, and Wales, to indicate how far these glaciers travelled. Where the ice-sheet descended from the mountains, of course there was the greatest amount

of pressure. Here great hollows were scooped out of the hard, solid rocks, and these hollows are now filled with fresh water, and form the lakes of North Wales, Lancashire, and Cumberland, and, on the Continent, in Switzerland. The Swiss glaciers, by the way, were then much more extensive than they now are. At present their growth is impeded by a warm wind, which accumulates over the Desert of Sahara, in North Africa. But at the time of which

Fig. 160.

Skull and Antlers of the Irish Elk.

I speak the Sahara was a sea, as is indicated by the abundance of ordinary cockles and mussels found a few feet below its surface of terrible drifting sands. Then no warm wind could form, and the European glaciers grew unchecked. Again, the temperate mollusca, such as oysters, cockles, mussels, &c., had migrated from our latitudes, and taken up their abodes in seas which, although farther south, re-

presented in glacial times, as far as the temperature was concerned, the present seas of Great Britain.

As the climate became warmer, the Arctic plants left the lowlands, where they became extinct. Their places were taken by a more southerly flora, which originated in Asia Minor, and covered the greater part of Europe. The Arctic plants occupying the highest grounds, therefore, were the only remains of this once widely-spread Arctic flora, which could find suitable and fitting circumstances amid which they could live. And here the wandering botanist now finds them—living proofs of the truth of what I have been saying respecting the long Arctic winter of the northern hemisphere. Subsequently, Ireland was separated from the Continent, England having been cut off some time before. When the climate had toned down, MAN appeared on the scene. His weapons are found in the most recent of deposits, and his bones beneath the stalagmitic floor of limestone caves. The woolly-haired Elephant and Rhinoceros soon after disappeared for ever; the Glutton, Lemming, Reindeer, &c., like the Arctic plants, migrated with the decreasing cold into northern regions. Meantime, the bottom of the glacial sea had become dry land. The old, hard, and barren rocks had been thickly strewn with rich subsoils, the very elements necessary for agricultural purposes. Nature had done, by means of her glacier and other action, exactly what the scientific farmer sometimes does when he adds

artificial manure to improve his soils. She had ground and pounded all the older rocks to make up a new compound that should possess all their valuable mineral ingredients. In this way only could mankind have been blessed with the necessary elements for the purposes of husbandry. Thus, in comparison with other periods, that when man was introduced was especially favoured.

Fig. 161.—Ideal Landscape of the Quaternary Period.

CHAPTER XV.

THE STORY OF A GRAVEL-PIT.*

"Where Tees, full many a fathom low,
Wears with his rage no common foe;
For pebbly bank, nor sand-bed here,
Nor clay-mound, checks his fierce career,
Condemned to mine a channell'd way,
O'er solid sheets of marble grey."

SCOTT'S *Rokeby*.

I AM the last of my race. My brother story-tellers have had their day, and ceased to be. Had you questioned me a few years ago, I should have been like Canning's Knife-

* We are indebted to Mr. John Evans, F.R.S., for the loan of the

grinder, and had none to tell. Even now my story is not complete. New and revised versions are constantly coming out, although their general truth remains unaltered.

Who among my listeners has not played, when a child, in a sand or gravel-pit? We have them in abundance scattered over the surface of the country. But there are gravel-pits and gravel-pits—a difference without a popular distinction.

Those I particularly represent are usually situated on the banks of some great river-valley. Hence their other geological names of "Valley-gravels" and "River-gravels." Frequently they form terraces flanking the present course of the rivers, and you may identify two of these terraces—a low-lying one and a higher. If you could strip off these banks of gravel, you would find the bare rock beneath, or else some thick sheet of boulder clay, which had been scooped out to make the present river-valley. Banked up against these old denuded surfaces are the gravels, whose excavations are so well known as pits. I am one of them, and I propose to tell you my story, as well as I can recollect it. Although I can hardly define the difference between the gravels to which I belong and those which belong to the Glacial series, generally the Middle Drift, yet the practised eye readily learns to detect that there is a difference.

Flint implements illustrating this chapter. They are from his magnificent work on 'The Ancient Stone Implements, Weapons, and Ornaments of Great Britain.'

The pebbles composing our beds are well rounded, showing they have undergone a tremendous deal of wear-and-tear. They are composed of different kinds of rock, just as you would expect when you know they have been washed out of the boulder clays, or brought down by the river in its passage over the outcrops of successive beds. The flint pebbles have generally an *oily* look about them, and

Fig. 162.

Terraced Hills, Glen Colombkill.

all the pebbles are red and ochreous. Their position along the river-valley, however, is always the best test. Some of these valley-gravels are very thick, whilst others extend as mere banks of local distribution. All of them, however, indicate some degree of antiquity, inasmuch as you will find ancient trees growing on the most recent of these terraces, and,

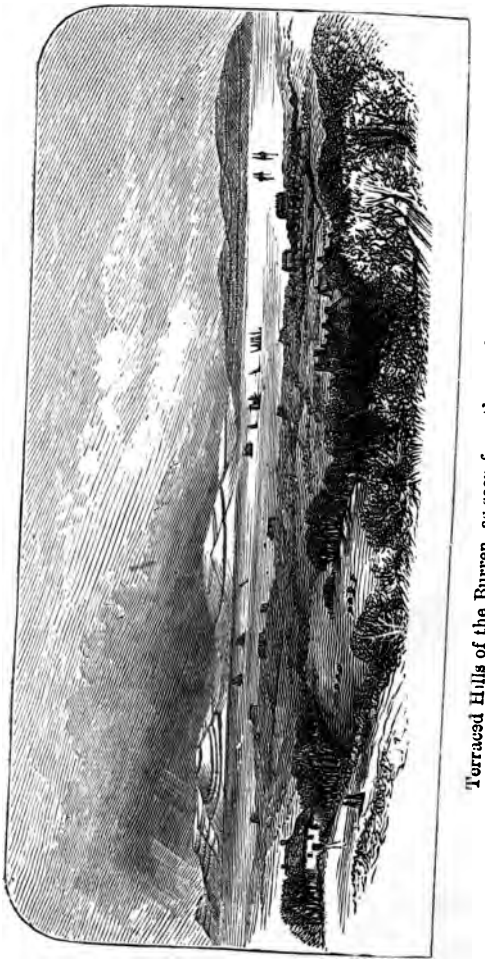


Fig. 163. Terraced Hills of the Burren, as seen from the north of Galway Bay.

here and there, old ruins which stand upon them. In fact, the gravel-pits indicate a gradual rise in the land for them to occupy their present heights above the river-level. The gravels were originally brought down by the ancestor of the present river when it was broader and perhaps more turbulent, at the close of the Glacial epoch, when the climature was more severe than it now is, and the quantity of rain and snow which annually fell much greater, so that the river-valley was subjected to great floods, which brought down the materials of which we are composed.

As the land gradually rose, and the climate became more genial and toned down to its present mildness, the waters of the river shrank in volume, until only the present channel was occupied. But the heights to which we river-gravels rise above the water not only indicate how old we are, but, in some cases, go back as far as the commencement of the original scooping-out of the valley itself.

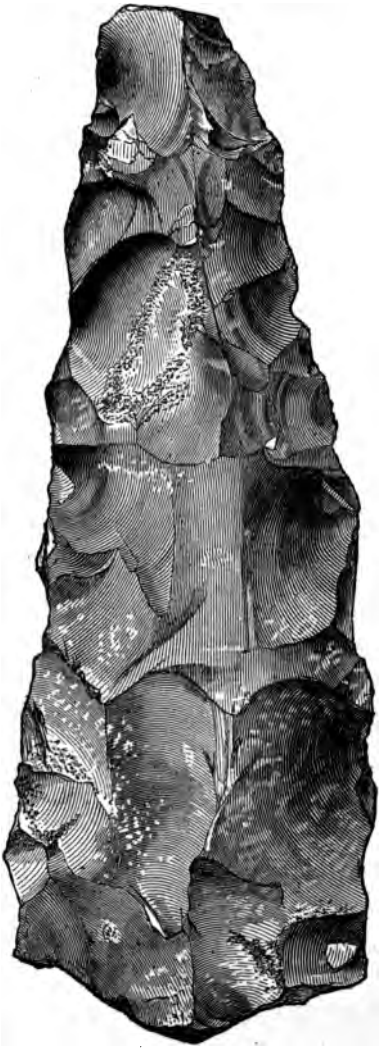
All this would be very interesting in itself, as geological action connecting the most recent of the great physical changes with those we see in operation around us. But the interest of these valley-gravels is still more enhanced when my listeners understand that it is in them that the *first evidences of Man's appearance on the earth* are met with! All my brother story-tellers have had their say, and many of them have described the commonest of the animals and plants of their time; but not one of

them mentioned that mankind was living at the time. It was reserved for so humble and commonplace an object as a Gravel-pit to unfold the most important of all geological discoveries. Men have speculated as to their original ancestors living as far back as the Miocene period, but they have adduced no facts in support. On the contrary, I yield nothing but facts, and those in great abundance. In the gravel-pits you meet with the chipped flint implements, of which you have doubtless already heard. They are imbedded, as stones, along with the other material, having been brought down by the ancient rivers in the same way as pebbles.

But they are undoubtedly of *human* workmanship. This cannot be gainsaid. You see this at once by the flints having been carefully, and in many cases *artistically* chipped down to a cutting edge all round. They are generally spearhead-shaped, and about six to nine inches long. Had they not been connected with the question of the antiquity of Man, you would never have heard a word said about their not being of human manufacture. As it is, in order to steer clear of this disagreeable truth, many have invented all kinds of ingenious hypotheses to account for the flints getting chipped in this regular fashion. But it requires far more faith to believe in these theories than it does in the other common-sense inference.

The most damaging fact to them is the *identity*

Fig. 164.



Rough Neolithic Implement, from Pressigny.

in pattern of these cut and chipped flints wherever they may be met with. Another important incident is this—the chipped flints are only found in the valley-gravels or in deposits of the same age. If they have been chipped by accident, there is no reason in the world why they should not be found in gravel-pits of much older date.

From the time when primitive Man used these flint weapons for almost every purpose, slaying wild animals with them, cutting down trees and scooping them out for canoes, making holes in the ice with them for fishing purposes—since then you can trace the whole history of offensive and defensive weapons. Antiquaries and geologists call these most ancient of implements *Palæolithic*,—meaning, in Greek, that they are the oldest known; and the age in which they were produced consequently is known by the same name. When Man first appeared, if we are to reason by the remains with which we find those implements associated, the woolly-haired Elephant, or *Mammoth*, and the woolly-haired Rhinoceros were both natives of Great Britain. It is frequently objected that you do not find the *bones* of man associated with these tools; but the reason is not difficult to find.

Let us remember how few of the bones, &c., of the ancient Romans and Saxons are met with in proportion to the number of more enduring ornaments, coins, &c., they left behind them. Then again the valley-gravels lie in the line of greatest drainage

toward the river, and, as they are porous, the surface water percolates through them on its way to the lowest level. Any particle of carbonate of lime, whether in the form of bone or not, which was deposited in these gravels, would thus be dissolved away. Hence it is that, although the huge bones of elephants, &c., were undoubtedly buried up in the same gravels, we find few or no traces of them. The commonest of their remains are *teeth* and *tusks*, whose dentine and ivory structure saved them from the gradual destruction to which the frailer members of the skeleton were liable.

Fig. 165.

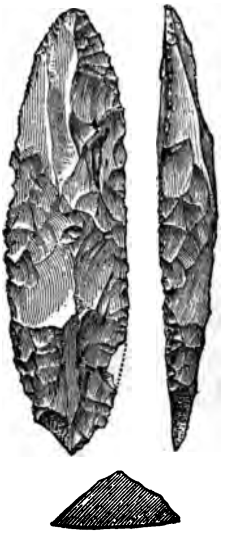
Flint Arrow-head (Neolithic).

Fortunately, there were other agencies at work during the same period, which were conservative rather than destructive. In the fissures of limestone rocks, where water is percolating, the water is usually charged with carbonate of lime. Every drop of water that evaporates on the surface of the walls of a chasm or natural hollow leaves its contained particle of lime behind. This process is always going on, until there has been left on the

walls a great fold or layer of what is called *stalactite*. The water drips on the floor, and there a portion is evaporated, the lime being left behind.

As you may guess, the process is marvellously slow, but the layer thus formed on the floor is called *stalagmite*. It is not difficult to see that anything lying on such a cavern-floor would be incrusted over, and eventually covered up. This is what I call a *conservative* process. Now at the time the valley-gravels were forming, savage man was glad to avail himself of any shelter, and the natural caves and hollows of the earth were anxiously sought after, as they are now by the lowest tribes of mankind elsewhere. To such places as Kent's Cavern, Brixham Cavern, &c., savages resorted, bringing with them the fruits of the chase. Here you may find the bones of animals which had been split open in order to extract the marrow, as well as the flint knives and implements of exactly the same kind as those found in a gravel-pit. Over these there has accumulated a layer of *stalagmite* many feet in thickness; thus carrying you back in time as far as does the

Fig. 166.



Palæolithic Flint Implements from Kent's Cavern, Torquay.

knives deposition and origin of the valley-gravels themselves!

Fig. 167.

Portion of Core, from which flint knives have been chipped; Kent's Cavern.

You see, therefore, that the two most accessible groups of facts both point to the same great fact of the antiquity of Man. Succeeding the *Palæolithic* age is that provisionally known as the "Reindeer period," on account of the large number of the remains of that northern animal which have been found in the bone-caves of the south of France. England and the Continent were then subjected to the periodical migrations of Arctic animals, among which were the Reindeer, Lemming, Glutton, Elk, &c. The flint implements found associated with the remains of these animals in the south of France exhibit a superior skill, indicating that man's nature was to progress, even at that early stage.

Rude attempts at *carving* and *drawing* were also indulged in, as examples in your principal museums will attest. Then succeeded the next stage, known as *Neolithic*, or "Newer Stone age," which is distinguished by the greater variety in shape of the flint implements, and, more particularly, by the fact that they are for the most part ground smooth and to a sharp knife-like cutting edge. These weapons, however, are usually found strewn on the surface, or imbedded only in peat-bogs and the most recent of river-deposits. Whereas the *Palæolithic* types are

Fig. 168.

Neolithic Implement, Mildenhall, Suffolk.

Fig. 169.

Neolithic Implement, Mildenhall—more finished.

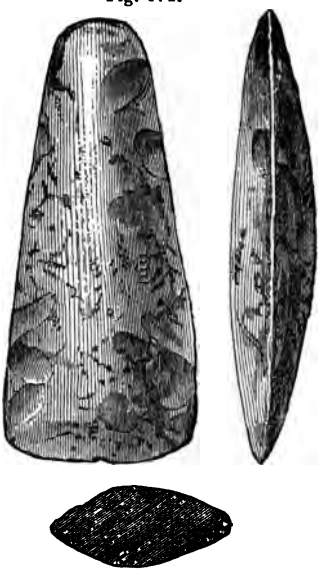
Fig. 170.

Ancient Neolithic Flint Knife.

NEOLITHIC TYPES OF FLINT INSTRUMENTS.

limited to valley-gravels and the most ancient of bone-caves, the *Neolithic* show, by their universal distribution and superior workmanship, that they belong to an advanced period. All the savage races still using stone weapons are generally islanders,

Fig. 171.

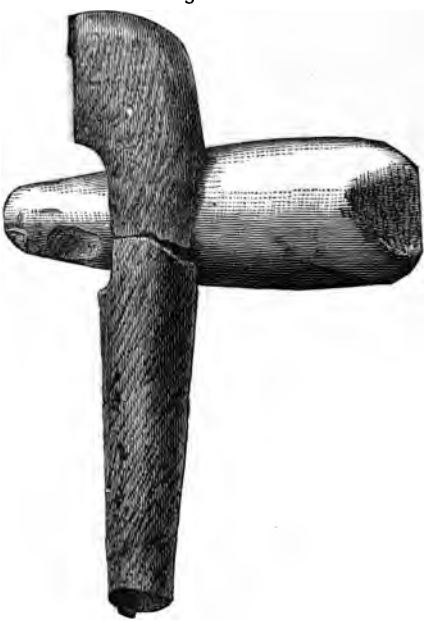


Polished Stone Celts (later date), from Cambridgeshire.

cut off from the great centres, so that they are "outliers" of a system once universal. This later period is that of the "Lake Dwellings," which links on to that known to antiquaries as the "Bronze period." To this succeeds the Iron age, and, if you

like, the present, or "Steel" age. The two former are historical—come within the range, not only of scientific deduction, but also of written history. I have simply mentioned them to show how, from the

Fig. 172.



Stone Celt (Neolithic), mounted in wooden haft, showing how these implements were used. The haft and weapon preserved in peat, Cumberland.

time when the most ancient and rude of the flint implements were deposited in the river-gravels, there is more or less of an unbroken sequence.

Archæology commences where geology leaves off -the past and the present meet on common ground. Standing on this neutral area, you may gaze backward into the illimitable ages which have gone by, and see the gradual ascension in animal life which began in the dim and distant Laurentian epoch in the animalcule, and has terminated in Man. Looking forward from the same vantage-ground, you may hopefully note the development of society, the growth of civilization, and probability of the unfolding of the social and moral attributes of man as marvellously as the lower animal life has culminated in its existing apex! Throughout, in the buried past, as well as in the yet unfolded future, you never lose sight of the operations of an Almighty Spirit—ever working, never resting!—out of chaos bringing forth order —out of simple protoplasmic material educing the animal and vegetable kingdoms, in all their multitudinous types and varieties, until a small area like the superficies of this planet has teemed with life sufficient to stock a million existing worlds! One generation has passed away, but, in doing so, has furnished a new basis on which the new comer may ascend to a higher physiological platform. Every form, animal and vegetable, has been but the expression of Divine Love, communicating to them the excess of its own joyous life! Every species has been an outwardly crystallized Divine idea. Spirit has clothed itself with matter, until in Man the past and the future have met: the ancient

Greek fable has been more than realized, for it has been true spiritual fire from heaven—given, not stolen—which has been inspired into fleshly clay!

My story is now ended, and, with mine, the series, whose purpose has been to give as plain an outline of the biography of our old world as possible. It will have been seen that a story may be properly read off, even from so common and ordinary an object as a Gravel-pit. In geology, more than any other science, he that humbleth himself shall be exalted! All its objects lie at your feet, and are of the lowliest kind. Not a pebble you accidentally kick before you, not a handful of dust blown by the wind into gutters, not a spadeful of soil turned over, but each is fraught with teaching of the utmost value and of the intensest interest. It is by recognising a *Cause* that you alone can unlock the secret, setting out with the full belief that everything exists by virtue of a right—has resulted, not from accident, but law,—until you arrive at the highest conception of which man is capable,—that the total of these various laws meets and concentrates into one focus, and finds its expression in a personal and Almighty God!

RETROSPECT.

IN the preceding pages we have endeavoured to limn, but in faint and sketchy outlines, the biography of our planet. We now propose still more briefly to connect the scattered ideas into a short summary. Perhaps the most difficult thing a person experiences when he comes into contact with geological teaching for the first time, is the great demand made upon his imagination for the article of *Time*, in which to account for geological phenomena.

It bewilders one to contemplate such a practical eternity, and we ask—"can all this be true?" Many cannot accept the doctrine, but turn away sceptically discontented, thinking they are doing heaven service, by adhering to the older idea that the world is only some six thousand years old, as if the Deity were complimented by supposing His attributes were more honoured by limiting their display to six thousand years, than they are if extended into the past, and made eternal. The more we study the phenomena of geology, however,

and the more knowledge of natural science we bring with us to the task, the more profoundly impressed do we become with the vast antiquity of our planet.

Many men fall into the error of supposing that in discovering new laws in the universe, we are exiling the Deity, and giving to the operations of these laws the power that is really His. Even scientific men sometimes speak of the laws of nature as if they were entities, forgetting they use the term simply as a figure of speech. For, as Dugald Stewart has shown, the term "law" can only be applied in its correct sense to *conscious agents*, capable of understanding the rule of conduct laid down, of obeying it or disobeying it. When we apply it to such a system as that which guides the planets, which arranges the animal and vegetable kingdoms, and which directs the operations of physical geography, we are speaking of unconscious objects, which cannot *obey* law, inasmuch as they are not conscious of it. To their relationships, therefore, the word "law" is used as a figure of speech, and limits itself to the mode by which an active Providence is operating on matter.

Though it may seem strange indeed to hear that the world has been in existence millions of years, and that its surface has been covered by numberless creations of animals and plants, yet the true naturalist sees in these extinct faunas and floras, conjoined with the present, only one great and harmonious scheme! In the fossils of the rocks we have a graduated scale of animal and vegetable life, and we have

seen how, in spite of the imperfection of the geological record, it is possible to link object by object together, so that, when extended from the remote past to the present, they form a connected chain.

Our planet's earliest existence seems to have been that of a cosmical mass—a sort of world-fog or vapour—something like those revealed by the telescope as being still in existence. Some of the best astronomers have shown that the probable origin of the entire Solar system has been a condensation of this cosmical vapour into planets, satellites, and planetary rings. Whether this was the case or not, it is certain that there is much in the shape and physical constitution of the planets to lend support to the idea. But, with the oblate shape of our globe, and its probable evolution from a cosmical mass, the geologist has little or nothing to do. But he knows, from the fact of igneous rocks having repeatedly been injected into the stratified rocks, so as to bind them together, as mortar does the bricks of a wall, that the interior of the globe still contains molten matter.

The first time the geologist can lay his hand on a formation distinct in its character from the primitive igneous rocks, it is when he comes to the Laurentian system. They are thirty thousand feet in thickness, and so contorted and changed by the pressure, heat, and mechanical forces to which they have been subjected since the infancy of the world, that all original characters have been obliterated. But, by

the aid of the microscope, the explorer is yet able to discern that the ancient sea along whose floors these mica-schists, gneisses, and quartzites were deposited as muds and sands was not a lifeless area, but was tenanted by lowly creatures after their kind. The only solitary known fossil from the altered limestones of the Laurentian formation—the *Eozoon*—is sufficient to prove this. And from the occurrence of this lowly-organized creature up to the present, we never afterwards lose sight of the graduated life-scheme recorded in the rocks! There is many a difficult chapter to spell out, many a leaf missing, but there is still sufficient left to interpret the stony scroll.

Above the Laurentian system lies the Cambrian. But we should remember that this classification of the rocks into formations and systems is, at the best, but a harsh and forced one—a remnant of the time, not long ago, when men believed there were distinct creations and destructions of separate faunas and floras. Geological and, in fact, all natural history classification is but an arbitrary arrangement to enable the human mind, in its faintness, to grasp and arrange the multitudinous facts presented to it. In reality there is no separation of geological systems, but more or less of a graduation of one into another. The world's biography is like a man's, not like a butterfly's, consisting of metamorphosed states, each unlike the other, and definitely separated from it. In the Cambrian formation, we find that life, which had begun, as it were, from a point, was radiating like

the rays of light from a focus. Here we find the lowest order of shell-fish (*brachiopods*), worms, and, towards the later period, crustacea.

But it is in the Silurian system that we find the stream of life broadening out. The seas are full of coral-reefs, bivalve and univalve shells, huge crustacea, tolerably highly-endowed Trilobites, &c. At the close of the formation, we came on placoid fishes, the first *vertebral* types. Thus we find a *lateral* development of species, in size, and a *vertical* one in organization. Then comes the Devonian, or Old Red Sandstone epoch, whose seas abounded in strangely-clad and gigantic ganoid fishes, and whose deeper waters were busy with the manifold complexities of marine life. The dry land was scantily covered with a thin vegetation of a cryptogamous type, or of the lowliest of the exogens. Great fresh-water lakes existed, set in beautiful frameworks of tree-fern and huge club-moss. But it is when the Carboniferous era commences that we find abundant evidence of a dense flora, although one of a very lowly kind. Every foot of dry land, where the circumstances were favourable, seems to have been densely covered with forests, the trees of which now find their nearest allies in our "Horse-Tails" and club-mosses. Enormous *Sigillaria*, *Lepidodendra*, and tree-ferns constituted this vegetation, whilst there was no lack of species of Conifera. In the Carboniferous limestone period, which immediately preceded that of the coal measures, we have ample

evidence of seas in which life was very abundant, where floors were covered with thick submarine forests of sea-lilies, and which had numerous colonies of brachiopodous shells. Cephalopods, such as *Orthoceras, Nautilus,* and *Goniatites,* abounded, and thus the huge thickness of limestone rocks grew out of their accumulated remains. The fishes were bony-plated, and, in the structure of their teeth, many of them showed decided reptilian affinities. It was in the waters of the Carboniferous seas that the first reptiles appeared, as the *Archægosaurus*—a creature belonging to the lowest order of reptiles, the amphibia. It exhibits decided affinities to the fish, as the ancient fish do to the reptiles.

In the Permian epoch, geologically brief though it was, the physical geography seems to have been varied. Here we have evidence of a cold climate, and of glacial conditions, during which the "breccias" were formed. Reptiles of a higher class abounded, and these are now known as *Thecodonts.* With the close of the Permian, we have the termination of the Primary, or Palæozoic division of geological time.

The Triassic epoch, or that of the New Red Sandstone, offers to us fresh scenes and new creature forms. Huge frog-like reptiles abounded, and left their numerous foot-prints on the soft muds. In the deeper seas, new species of sea-lilies grew, and new forms of cephalopods, such as *Ammonites* and *Belemnites,* existed side by side with the old-world

forms, that were now rapidly dying out. Thus the Triassic limestones of Germany are as crowded with organic remains as the mountain limestone of Derbyshire. Elsewhere, the dry land was covered with saline lakes, or "Dead Seas," along whose floors Rock-salt was deposited. In America, the first *birds* appeared, whilst at the close of the Triassic era in Europe we have distinct and sure proof of the first introduced mammals. The latter belong to the group which all naturalists have by common consent placed at the bottom of the sub-kingdom mammalia. Thus it will be seen that the order in which the new groups of animals appeared on the stage of creation, is also that which we have ourselves arranged, more or less, as that of true succession.

With the Lias, we have the commencement of that "Age of Reptiles" which well deserves the name. New forms of cephalopods appeared, the *Ammonites* literally swarming in the seas, and actually forming limestones by their accumulated remains. New and complete species of sea-lilies grew on the ancient ocean-floors—new plants, cycads and zamias, as well as complex-veined ferns, on the dry land. But the chief animal forms which strike the eye are the reptiles—modified then to every condition of life, as we find the mammalia are now. As *Ichthyosauri* and *Plesiosauri* they were the tyrants of the deep; and as *Pterodactyles* they winged the air like bats, their size being often bigger than that of any existing bird. During the succeeding Oolitic period,

huge reptiles lived on land, such as the *Megalosaurus*, *Hylæosaurus*, and *Iguanodon*. Some of the reptiles walked on two legs, like the modern kangaroo, and were decidedly allied to birds. The first known European bird now put in an appearance, its feathers and bones having been found in the Solenhofen slates. It had a long vertebrated tail like that of a lizard, feathered down to its tip. In other respects also it possessed reptilian affinities. Mammalia abounded, but still as marsupials, although there had been a division into herbivorous and carnivorous species. We have evidence of great fresh-water lakes, along whose floors thick beds of limestone were formed by the slow accumulation of *Paludina* and other fresh-water shells. A great river watered a great continent, and at its mouth was formed a Delta, since known as the Wealden formation. Out in the blue sea, coral reefs fringed the rocky coasts; bony-plated fishes and sharks were in plenty, some of the former living on the mollusca.

Then comes that period of great depression when the chalk strata were formed along the floor of a very deep sea, as its organisms plainly prove. For this white chalk is chiefly made up of shells so minute that the naked eye cannot perceive them. Many of the same types of marine creatures still lived, reptiles, brachiopods, and cephalopods. Echinoderms were more abundant than ever, and their remains are to be found in every chalk quarry. A peculiar reptile, the *Mososaurus*, lived in the deep

sea, and was a most formidable animal. The sea-bed produced dense crops of sponges, great and small, some of them of as ornate a character as the recent "Venus' Flower-basket." On the dry land, towards the close of the period, there appear for the first known time trees of a higher order, such as the Oak, Walnut, and Elm. Thus came to a close the Secondary or Mesozoic division of geological time, during which we have seen animal and vegetable forms attaining higher and complexer organizations.

The last, or Tertiary epoch, commences with the Eocene beds, in which warm-blooded animals appear so common, that the Tertiary has been not unfitly called "the Age of Mammals." Many of these mammals united characters which since then have been distributed among half-a-dozen later animals. In fact, nearly all the Eocene and Miocene mammals are veritable "Missing Links!" We have, in the former period, evidence of at least a sub-tropical climate in Britain: palm-trees, tree-ferns, &c., grew abundantly. The seas had what we now regard as sub-tropical shells, *Typhis*, *Volutes*, *Cones*, &c., living in them, as well as turtles, sharks, sword-fish, &c. In the rivers, gavials and crocodiles wallowed. Towards the close of the Eocene, *monkeys* made their appearance in English woods; whilst in the Miocene period, they swarmed in several species all over Europe, one of them, singularly enough, being more anthropoid, or "man-like," than any now in existence. Extensive forests of warm temperate plants grew all

over the northern hemisphere during the Miocene age; and there does not seem to have then been any ice-cap at the North Pole, for these virgin forests grew in Iceland, Greenland, and Spitzbergen. Elephants and mastodon, camels and giraffes, deer and oxen, now made their appearance. Great fresh-water lakes existed in Switzerland, along whose bottoms the decaying vegetation accumulated to form Lignite beds. In central France, Scotland, and Ireland, volcanoes were very active, as the lava sheets plainly prove.

In studying the Miocene plants, shells, &c., we come across the same genera as are still in existence, so that the naturalist cannot turn away from the impression that many of our modern species are lineal descendants. In the "crags" of Norfolk and Suffolk, this impression rises to a certainty, for in them we actually do meet with hundreds of species of shells of exactly the same kind as those still in existence. These "crag" beds belong to the succeeding Pliocene period, and they tell us very plainly of a refrigeration, or toning down, of the climature. This indication is fulfilled when we study the beds of the Northern Drift—those accumulations of sand, gravel, and clay which occupy the area of the northern hemisphere. These were all formed under glacial conditions, and Europe lay for centuries beneath a thick swathing of land-ice. Arctic plants and Arctic mollusca lived in British latitudes. Our higher mountains sent forth streams of glaciers,

which scratched and pounded the solid rocks over which they moved. In British seas icebergs were continually stranding and floating, dropping their burdens of sand and gravel, as well as the huge masses of rock which had been frozen into them. As boulders we frequently meet with these erratics, which had thus been carried miles from their native or parent bed.

It was after the elevation of the glacial sea-bed into dry land, when the climate had toned down from its arctic vigour, although still much colder than it is now, that MAN first appeared on the scene. His rude flint implements have been found abundantly in the valley gravels of existing rivers, formed when those rivers had a greater volume of water than they have now. From that distant time to this, we never lose sight of him and his works, and there is exhibited in his history a similar development, or elevation, from a lower to a higher stage, to that which we have seen marking the lower animal and vegetable kingdoms in their appearance on the platform of existence. But it does not follow that because we can plainly trace the mode in which Deity has chosen to operate, that therefore He has been superseded by His own laws. Rather, it brings Him awfully near, for in the constant regulating and leading upwards of the organic world we never escape His presence!

APPENDIX.

In the foregoing pages frequent reference has been made to geological systems, formations, and divisions, besides the employment of other technical terms. We have therefore given, at the end, the following Table of the British Rocks, from the Catalogue of the School of Mines, Jermyn Street.

THE following TABLE shows the Succession of the *British* Formations, beginning with the newest Strata.

TABLE OF BRITISH FORMATIONS.

CAINOZOIC OR TERTIARY, AND RECENT	Recent and Post-Tertiary.	. . . .	Brown Sand of various ages. Alluvium „ Peat „ Raised Beaches „ Cave Deposits „ Valley-, or Low-level Gravel. Brick Earth „
	Pliocene. Newer Pliocene.	. . . .	High-level Gravel and Glacial Drift (Till and Boulder Clay) — of various ages.
	Pliocene. Older Pliocene.	. . . .	Cave Deposits. Norwich Crag. Red Crag. Coralline Crag.
	Miocene.	. . . .	Leaf Bed of Mull. Lignite of Antrim. Bovey Beds.

TABLE OF BRITISH FORMATIONS.

CAINOZOIC OR TERTIARY, AND RECENT—*cont.*	EOCENE.	Upper Eocene.	Hempstead Beds.	Corbula Beds Upper Freshwater and Estuary Marls Middle „ „ Lower „ „	Fluvio-Marine.
			Bembridge Beds.	Bembridge Marls „ Limestone	
		Middle Eocene.	Osborne Beds.	St. Helen's Sands Nettlestone Grits	
			Headon Beds	Upper Headon Beds Middle „ Lower „	
			Bagshot Beds	Upper Bagshot Sand. Middle „ — Barton Clay. / Bracklesham Beds. Lower „ — Sand and Pipeclay.	
		Lower Eocene.	. . . .	London Clay and Bognor Beds. Woolwich and Reading Beds (Plastic Clay). Thanet Sands.	
MESOZOIC OR SECONDARY.	CRETACEOUS.	Upper Cretaceous	Chalk . .	Upper Chalk. Lower „ Chalk Marl. Chloritic Marl.	
				Upper Greensand.	
				Gault.	
		Lower Cretaceous.	Lower Greensand.	Folkestone Beds. Sandgate Beds. Hythe Beds (Kentish Rag). Atherfield Clay.	
		Wealden.		Weald Clay.	
			Hastings Sand.	Upper Tunbridge Wells Sand. Grinstead Clay. Lower Tunbridge Wells Sand. Wadhurst Clay. Ashdown Sands. Ashburnham Beds.	

TABLE OF BRITISH FORMATIONS.

- **MESOZOIC OR SECONDARY—*cont.***
  - **OOLITE.**
    - **Upper Oolite.**
      - Purbeck . { Upper Purbeck Beds. / Middle „ „ / Lower „ „ }
      - Portland . { Portland Stone. / „ Sand. / Kimeridge Clay. }
    - **Middle Oolite.**
      - Coralline Oolite. { Upper Calcareous Grit. / Coral Rag. / Lower Calcareous Grit. }
      - Oxford Clay { Oxford Clay and / Kellaways Rock. }
    - **Lower Oolite.**
      - Forest Marble { Cornbrash. / Forest Marble and / Bradford Clay. }
      - Great Oolite { Great or Bath Oolite. / Stonesfield and Collyweston Slate and / Northampton Sands. }
      - Fuller's Earth. { Upper Fuller's Earth. / Fuller's Earth Rock. / Lower Fuller's Earth. }
      - Inferior Oolite. { Ragstone and Clypeus Bed. / Upper Freestone. / Oolite Marl. / Lower Freestone. / Pea Grit. }
      - LIAS.
        - Upper Lias { Lias Sands. / „ Clay and Shale. }
        - Middle „ Marlstone.
        - Lower „ Lias Clay, Shale, and Limestone.
  - **TRIAS.**
    - **Upper Trias.**
      - Koessen Beds { White Limestone or Westbury Beds. / Bone Bed. }
      - Keuper . { Red Marl and Upper Keuper Sandstone. / Lower Keuper Sandstone and Marl / (Waterstones }

Table of British Formations.

Mesozoic or Secondary—*cont.*	Trias—*cont.*		. . . . .	*Muschelkalk, absent in Britain.* *St. Cassian Beds,* „ Dolomitic Conglomerate (of Keuper or Bunter age, Somerset and Gloucester).
		Lower Trias.	Bunter .	Upper Red and Mottled Sandstone. Pebble Beds. Lower Red and Mottled Sandstone.
Palæozoic or Primary.			Permian .	Upper Red Marl. Upper Magnesian Limestone Lower Red Marl . . . . Lower Magnesian Limestone } Zechstein. Red Marl, Sandstone, Breccia, and Conglomerate (Röthe-liegende).
	Carboniferous Series.			England. — Scotland.
			Coal Measures.	Upper Coal Measures. Middle „ Pennant Grit. } Upper Coal-Measures. Lower Coal Measures Gannister Beds.
				Millstone Grit (Farewell Rock). } Moor Rock.
			Carboniferous Limestone.	Upper Limestone Shale (Yoredale Rocks). } Upper Limestones, Carboniferous Limestone. } Edge Coals Series, Lower Limestones.
				Lower Limestone shale. } Sandstones, Shales, and Burdie House Limestone.
	Old Red Sandstone and Devonian.		Devonian .	Upper Devonian and Petherwin Limestone. Middle Devonian Limestone and Cornstones. Lower Devonian.

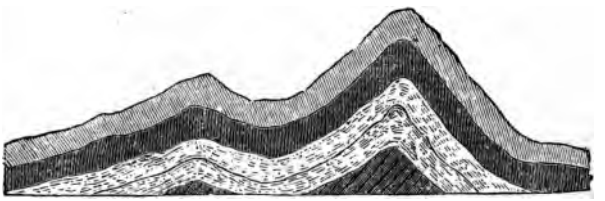
TABLE OF BRITISH FORMATIONS.

PALÆOZOIC or PRIMARY—*cont.*	SILURIAN.	Upper Silurian.	Ludlow . .	Tilestone. Upper Ludlow. Aymestry Limestone. Lower Ludlow.
			Wenlock .	Wenlock Limestone. Wenlock Shale, Sandstone, and Flags. Woolhope Limestone. Denbighshire Grits, Shales, Slates, and Flags.
			. . . .	Tarannon Shale (Pale Slates). Upper Llandovery Rock. (May Hill Sandstone). (Pentamerus Beds).
		Lower Silurian.		Lower Llandovery Rock. Caradoc or Bala Beds.
			Llandeilo .	Upper Llandeilo Flags and Limestone, &c. Tremadoc Slates.
				Lingula Beds.
		Cambrian.	Cambrian .	Harlech Grits, &c. Purple Slates and Grits (St. David's). Llanberis Grits and Slates. Longmynd Rocks. Red Sandstone and Conglomerate (Scotland).
		Laurentian.	. . . .	Gneiss of the Lewis, &c.

The above table, it will be seen, has reference to what are called "typical" sections of the different formations—that is, to those exposures of rocks which have been most studied and are best known. Hence many of the names of the formations and groups are more or less local, as this was the

only available manner of naming the sub-divisions when geology was a young science. It may seem absurd to speak

Fig. 173.



Illustrations of "Anticlinal" strata.

of "Devonian" (or Devonshire) rocks in America, for instance, as we are forced to do by this method of nomenclature; but, after all, it is not more singular than to call the language spoken in the United States *English*.

The following terms are largely used in every work on geology, even the most elementary, and, as they cannot well be avoided, perhaps it will be desirable to give a short explanation of them. STRATUM (from the Latin word meaning

Fig. 174.

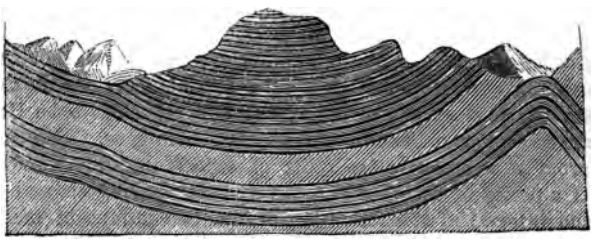


Illustration of "Synclinal" strata.

to strew or spread out) means a single bed of rock, sand, gravel, or clay. When rocks, therefore, lie in parallel layers, they are said to be *stratified*; and when there is no appearance of such arrangement, they are termed *unstratified* STRATA is the plural of STRATUM. A geological FORMATION

means an assemblage of rocks which have some character in common, either of age, origin, or composition. Usually such rocks are grouped together into a system by having a great number of fossils common to them. Both in the use of this word, and SYSTEM, however, there is a great deal of looseness. The latter signifies groups of strata which have intimate relations to each other, generally in the order or sequence of their deposition. EPOCH is a word frequently used to express a particular division or period of geological time. It is, therefore, employed as being almost synonymous with "Age" or "Era."

By the term CONFORMABLE, is meant that the strata lie in

Fig. 175.

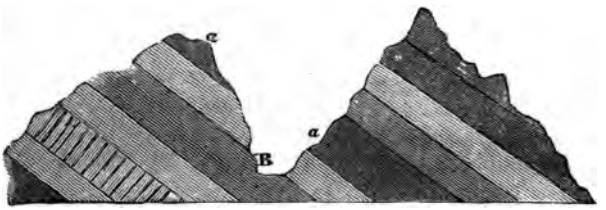


Illustration of "Dip" of strata.

parallel order, one above another. When this is not the case, but when one set of strata, for instance, lies on the upturned edges of the lower, the two are said to be UNCONFORMABLE. Unconformability is generally regarded as a proof of a break in the order of deposition, and therefore of a period of time, sometimes very great, having elapsed in the interval of the formation of the two groups of rocks. By the DIP of a rock is meant the angle or inclination at which the strata slope. This is always measured from the level of the horizon. The opposite of DIP is RISE—a word much in use among coal-miners. They both mean the same thing, only DIP has reference to the position of the observer standing at the surface, who sees the rock sloping away from

him—whereas when standing, say at the bottom of a coal-pit, and looking at the same bed, he sees it *rising*. Another frequent word, and one that often causes much trouble to the young geologist, is STRIKE. It means the direction, or line of outcrop, of any stratum. The STRIKE is said to be always at right angles to the *dip*. The best way of illustrating the difference is by supposing the reader to be on the roofs of a row of cottages. Then the ridge running in their length would represent STRIKE, or extension, whilst the sloping of the tiles on either hand would illustrate the *dip*. We have already used the term OUTCROP, and the reader will have little difficulty in understanding what it means. It signifies that part of any inclined stratum of rock which comes to the surface of the ground. Sometimes, if the rock be hard, it thus forms more or less steep cliffs. Hence, whenever a rock thus comes to daylight, it is said to "crop out."

With these few words of explanation for the benefit of the young and unsophisticated student, we bid him "God-speed" to a study which cannot fail to give him health and strength, both of body and mind; or lead him to a wider and broader knowledge of our old world, and of the POWER whose wisdom and love have nursed it from the earliest times!

INDEX.

Acidaspis, 51.
Acrodus, 138.
Actinocrinus, 93.
Æchmodus, 138.
Agates, 17.
Age of Reptiles, 132.
Aleutian islands, 209.
Alum Shales, 128.
Alumina, 5.
American types, 212.
American animals, 219.
Amethyst, 17.
Ammonites, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 157, 183, 187.
Amphibia, 164.
Amygdaloid, 1.
Ananchytes, 183.
Annularia, 111.
Anodon, 75, 76.
Anodonta, 75.
Anonas, 198.
Anoplotherium, 200.
Anthracotherium, 201.
Antrim beds, 214.
Appearance of man, 252.
Araucarian pines, 130, 161.
Archægosaurus, 86, 87.
Archæology, 271.
Archæopteryx, 164, 165.
Arctic flora, 249, 252.
Arctic Ice-cap, 215, 221.
Arctic mollusca, 244.
Arencolites, 31.
Argillaceous rocks, 25.
Astartes, 225.
Asterolepis, 67.
Atlantic mud, 179.
Atrypa, 54, 55.
Ancyloceras, 187.
Avicula, 145.
Aymestry limestones, 48.

Baculites, 188.
Bala limestones, 46.
Banksia, 213.
Basaltic columns, 214.
Basaltic rocks, 46.
Basaltic dykes, 214.
Bath Oolite, 150.
Batrachians, 124.
Beaked saurian, 124.
Belemnites, 141, 145, 158, 184, 185.
Bellerophon, 35.
Birds' nests, 162.
Black-lead, 20.
Bovey Tracey lignite, 213.
Boulder, 238.
Boulder clay, 244, 255.
Box-stones, 236.
Brachiopods, 33, 71, 91, 144.

Bracklesham sands, 195.
Breccias, 249.
Brixham cavern, 265.
Brontes, 72.
Bronze period, 269.
Brown coal, 207.
Bryozoa, 225.
Buccinum, 233.
Bulimina, 170.
Bunter sandstone, 116.

Cairngorm, 17.
Calamites, 81, 83, 84, 104, 105, 107.
Calceola, 60.
Cambrian rocks, 24.
Camels, 219.
Camphor-trees, 212.
Caradoc sandstones, 46.
Carboniferous, 80.
Carboniferous limestone, 90, 96.
Carboniferous forests, 106.
Carcharodon, 202.
Cardita, 224.
Cassidaria, 225.
Casts, 35.
Cave Tiger, 235.
Cephalaspis, 68.
Cephalopoda, 35.
Ceratites, 118.
Chæropotamus, 201.
Chain-coral, 54.
Chalcedony, 17.
Chalk, 167, 181, 190.
Chalk foraminifera, 167.
Cheirotherium, 124.
Cheshire meres, 122.
Chipped flints, 263.
Cidaris, 152, 184.
Clay, 193.
Claystone porphyry, 5.
Cleavage, 25.
Clinkstone porphyry, 5.
Club-mosses, 57.
Clymenia, 62, 72.
Coal, 79.
Coccoliths, 179.
Cockles, 185.
Comatula, 138.
Compsognathus, 163.
Conclusion, 291.
Cones, 202.
Coniferous trees, 112.
Contorted rocks, 27.
Coprolites, 229.
Coralline crag, 223, 224, 226, 233.
Corallines, 49.
Coral Rag, 150.
Coral-reefs, 53.
Cornbrash, 150.
Cosmical hypothesis, 2.
Crags, 222.
Cretaceous formation, 80.
Cretaceous sea, 169, 179.
Crinoids, 92.
Cristellaria, 176, 178.
Crystals, 17.
Ctenoid fish, 185.
Cuttle-fish, 35.
Cyathophyllum, 73.
Cycads, 161, 162.
Cycloid fish, 185.
Cyclopteris, 74.
Cyprea Europea, 228.
Cyprina, 224.
Cyrtoceras Murchisoni, 48.
Cystideans, 33, 53.

Dapedius, 138.
Dartmoor granite, 213.
Dawn-animalcule, 18.

Dead Sea, 120.
Dead shells, 173, 174, 177.
Deer, 218.
Deinosauria, 162.
Deinotheria, 218.
Deltas, 216.
Dendritic crystals, 8, 9.
Dentalina, 167, 168.
Denudation, 12.
Devonian rocks, 62.
Dichobune, 201.
Dicynodonts, 127.
Diluvium, 238.
Dirt-beds, 161.
Downton sandstones, 48.
Dryandroides, 213.
Dryopithecus, 218.
Dudley strata, 45.

Earthquakes, 189.
Echinodermata, 183.
Emarginula, 228.
Encrinites, 117.
England joined to continent, 249.
English chalk, 168, 169.
Elephants, 231, 235, 249.
Eocene, 80, 194, 195, 202, 209.
Eozoon, 18.
Etna, 237.
Eucalyptocrinus, 93.
Euomphalus, 53.
Eurypterus, 66.
Evergreen plants, 212.
Excess of salt, 121.
Extracrinus, 138, 141.

Fairy loaves, 183.
Fan palms, 213.
Fascicularia, 225.
Faults, 113.
Favosites, 54, 72, 73.
Feather-star, 138.
Felspar, 3.
Felspar porphyry, 5.
Fig-trees, 213.
Flabellarias, 213.
Flabellina, 177, 178.
Flint, 17, 180, 181.
Flint arrow-head, 264.
Flint bands, 180.
Flint cores, 266.
Flint implements, 260, 261, 265, 267.
Flint nodules, 180.
Flying lizards, 161.
Foldings of rocks, 26.
Foot-print impressions, 119.
Foot-prints of birds, 125.
Foraminifera, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178.
Forest bed, 234, 235, 241.
Forest marble, 150.
Formation of lakes, 251.
Fossil animalculæ, 175.
Fossil butterflies, 216.
Fossil caddis worms, 216.
Fossil corals, 71, 225.
Fossil eggs, 163.
Fossil feathers, 165.
Fossil ferns, 106, 131.
Fossil ferns, 211.
Fossil flora, 211.
Fossil flowers, 211.
Fossil fruits, 197.
Fossil insects, 216.
Fossil Oolitic wood, 160.
Fossil pitch, 129.
Fossil tree fern, 109.
Fossil turtles, 203.

Four-horned deer, 219.
France, Central, strata in, 216.
Free-stone, 61.
Fresh-water lakes, 215.
Frondicularia, 168, 177.
Fucoids, 61.

Ganoid fishes, 66, 198.
Gasteropoda, 35.
Gaudryina, 169.
Gault, 187.
German Ocean, 233, 241.
Giraffe, 219.
Glacial beds, 232, 255.
Glacial boulders, 239.
Glacial period, 194, 239, 259.
Glaciers, 242, 244, 245.
Globigerina, 173, 174, 176.
Glutton, 249.
Gneiss, 18.
Gold, 57.
Goniatites, 90.
Granite, 4.
Granite of Cornwall, 10.
Granite of Scotland, 10.
Granite nucleus, 12.
Granite bosses, 27.
Graptolites, 40, 49, 50.
Gravel pit, 254, 272.
Gravels, 259.
Greek fable, 272.
Greenland lignite beds, 214.
Greenland ice, 243.
Growth of civilisation, 271.
Gryphea, 144, 153.
Gulf-stream, 245.
Gypsum, 119.
Gyroceras, 90.

Hafted stone celt, 270.
Hairy rhinoceros, 249.
Hamites, 188.
Halysites, 54.
Harlech grits, 30.
Headon series, 195.
Hearts, 183.
Heliolites, 72.
Hipparion, 219.
Hippodium, 145.
Hippopotamus, 218.
Homanolotus, 72.
Holoptychius, 68.
Hornblende, 3.
Horse-tails, 103, 104.
Hybodus, 138.
Hyænodon, 201.
Hylæosaurus, 187.
Hymenocaris, 33.

Ice action, 249.
Icebergs, 243.
Iceland lignite beds, 214.
Iceland, fossil plants in, 214.
Ice-sheet, 250.
Ichthyosaurus, 132, 133. 134.
Ichthyocrinus, 93.
Ideal landscape of Triassic period, 114.
Ideal landscape of Oolitic epoch, 147.
Ideal landscape of Oolitic epoch, 206.
Ideal landscape of Quaternary period, 254.
Iguanodon, 187.
Illænus, 52.
Inferior Oolite, 150.
Influence of earth's heat, 23.
Irish elk, 250, 251.
Iron age, 269.

Iron-stone, 156.

Japanese Islands, 209.
Jasper, 17.
Jet, 128, 149.
Joints, 26.
Jordan river, 121.
Jura Alps, 165.

Kaolin, 4.
Kelloway rock, 150.
Kent's cavern, 265.
Keuper beds, 116, 119.
Keuper sea, 121.
Kilkenny sandstones, 74.
Kimmeridge clay, 150.
King-crab, 49.

Labyrinthodonts, 86, 124, 125.
Lake Dwellings, 269.
Lamp-shells, 144.
Land ice, 242.
Landscape of Carboniferous period, 78.
Last active volcanoes, 214.
Laurentian, 17.
Lava, 9.
Leiodon, 185.
Lemming, 249.
Lepidodendron, 75, 82, 84, 85, 99, 103.
Lepidosteus osseus, 66.
Lepidostrobus, 82, 99.
Lepidotus, 138.
Leptæna, 55.
Liassic formation, 80, 128.
Lignite beds, 201, 207, 211.
Lily encrinite, 117.
Limpet shells, 229.
Limestone, 37.
Lingula, 33.
Lingula flags, 30, 33.
Lingula Lewisii, 45, 55.
Lituola, 177.
Llandeilo flags, 46.
London clay, 194, 229.
Long-armed monkey, 220.
Longmynd rocks, 31.
Lower Cambrian, 31, 32.
Lower Cretaceous, 188.
Lower green sand, 187.
Lower Oolite, 150.
Lower Silurian, 47.
Ludlow beds, 48.
Ludlow bone-bed, 57.
Lump of clay, 193, 196, 197, 198.

Machairodus, 218.
Mactra, 230.
Magnesian limestone, 115.
Magnolias, 213.
Mammoth, 248, 263.
Man's appearance, 252, 259.
Mastodon, 217, 218.
Marginulina, 168.
Marsupials, 126, 131.
May Hill sandstones, 47, 52.
Mechanical origin of rocks, 25, 38.
Megalichthys, 97.
Megalodon, 72.
Megalosaurus, 163, 187.
Metal lodes, 57.
Metamorphic rocks, 18.
Meteorological agencies, 38.
Mesozoic epoch, 117.
Mica, 3.
Mica schist, 10.
Micraster, 183.
Microlestes, 126, 127.
Microscopic section, 180, 181.

Microscopic structure of fossil wood, 112.
—— of coal, 112.
Middle drift, 255.
Middle Silurian, 47, 52.
Middle Oolite, 150.
Minute fossils, 177.
Miocene, 80, 206, 208, 210.
Miocene forests, 210.
Miocene plants, 211.
Missing links, 163, 165, 201, 219.
Mitres, 202.
Moel Tryfaen, 245.
Molasse, 209.
Monkeys, fossil, 217.
Mososaurus, 185, 186.
Mountain-chains, 11.
Murchisonia, 52.
Muschelkalk, 116, 118.
Muskdeer, 249.
Mussels, 236.
Mya, 231, 232.
Mylodon, 222.

Natica, 228.
Nautilus, 53, 141, 143, 202.
Neocomian beds, 187.
Neolithic implements, 264, 267.
Neptunian controversy, 2.
Neuropteris, 106.
Newer Stone age, 266.
New Red Sandstone, 116.
Nipadites, 197.
Nodosaria, 167.
Norfolk cliffs, 244.
Norfolk forest-bed, 234.
North Atlantic, 145.
Northern drift, 239.
Northern shells, 231.
Norway spruce pine, 234, 242.
Norwich Crag, 223, 230, 234, 241.
Nummulites, 195, 196.

Obolus, 55.
Older Pliocene, 223.
Oldhamia, 32.
Old Red Sandstone, 62, 70.
Onchus, 69.
Oolitic animals, 166.
Oolitic period, 80, 149.
Oolitic strata, 160.
Ophioderpeton, 86.
Opossum, 218.
Orthis, 55.
Orthoceratites, 35, 49, 90.
Osmunda, 75.
Osteolepis, 68, 69.
Oxford clay, 150.
Oysters, 236.

Palæolithic flint implements, 266.
Palæolithic period, 263.
Palæoniscus, 98.
Palæopteris, 74.
Palæopyge, 32.
Palæotheria, 198, 199.
Palæozoic brachiopods, 55.
Palæozoic Encrinites, 93.
Paludina, 153, 155.
Paradoxides, 34.
Paramoudra, 182.
Parkia, 65.
Pebbles, 256.
Pecopteris, 109.
Pecten, 53.
Pectunculus, 224, 228.
Pegmatite, 5.
Pentacrinus, 139.
Pentamerus, 53, 54, 55.
Pentremites, 95.

Percolation, 35.
Permian breccias, 115.
Permian formation, 115.
Petroleum, 41.
Phillipsia, 92.
Phlebopteris, 156.
Phosphates, 21.
Phosphate of lime, 188.
Phosphatic nodules, 229.
Phragmacones, 184.
Piece of chalk, 167.
Pilton group, 71.
Pitchstone, 8.
Placoid fishes, 69.
Plagiostoma, 145.
Planorbis, 153, 230.
Platycrinus, 83.
Pleistocene, 231.
Plesiosaurus, 132, 135.
Pliocene, 80, 215, 223, 226, 236, 237.
Pliopithecus, 218.
Plumbago, 20.
Plutonic controversy, 2.
Polished Celts, 269.
Polypothecia, 180, 181.
Porphyrine (artificial), 9.
Porphyry, 5.
Portland Stone, 150.
Pot-stones, 182.
Primary rocks, 15.
Primitive rocks, 6.
Producta, 54, 115.
Proteacea, 213.
Protogine, 5.
Protozoic rocks, 28.
Psilophyton, 75.
Psychometry, 59.
Pterichthys, 67, 68.
Pterodactyles, 132, 136, 137, 155.
Pterophyllum, 131.
Pterygotus, 65.
Purbeck marble, 146, 153, 159.
Purbeck series, 150.
Pyrula, 225.
Pyrulina, 168.

Quartz, 3, 14.
Quartz crystals, 7.
Quartzite, 16.
Quaternary, 80.

Rain-drop pittings, 119.
Red Crag, 223, 229, 230, 241.
Red Crag, shells of, 229.
Reindeer, 249, 266.
Reindeer period, 266.
Reptile-like birds, 164.
Restored Belemnite, 185.
Restored Calamites, 107.
Restored Lepidodendron, 99.
Rhætic formation, 126.
Rhinoceros, 234, 236, 249.
Rhodocrinus, 93.
Rhynchonella, 54, 145, 184.
Rhynchosaurus, 124.
Ripple-marks, 31, 32, 89, 119, 154.
River-gravels, 255.
Rostellaria, 202.
Rock-oil, 41.
Rock-salt, 115.
Rosalina, 172.
Rotalina, 173, 175, 177.

Sagenaria, 75.
Sagrina, 174.
Sahara sea, 251.
Salisburia, 215.
Sandstone, 58.
Scales of Carboniferous fish, 98

Scaphites, 188.
Sea-urchins, 183.
Section of fossil wood, 103.
Segregation of metals, 57.
—— of minerals, 57.
Semnopithecus, 218.
Sequoias, 213.
Sewalik hills, deposit of, 219.
Sharks, 185, 203.
Sicilian beds, 236.
Sigillaria, 84, 85, 102, 103.
Silica, 3, 17, 179, 181.
Silurian rocks, 39.
—— limestones, 41, 45.
Single corals, 95.
Siphuncle, 143.
Sivatherium, 219.
Slate rocks, 24.
Smilax, 212.
Spiculæ, 182.
Spirifera, 54, 55, 72, 91, 144.
Spirorbis, 84.
Spondylus, 185.
Stalactite, 265.
Stalagmite, 265.
Star-fish, 53.
Stauria, 71.
Stone Celt, 270.
Stonesfield slate, 150, 163.
Stringocephalus, 72.
Stromatopora, 72.
Strophomena, 54, 55.
Structure of Pentremites, 96.
Sub-tropical climate, 190.
Suffolk strata, 223.
Sun-cracks, 32, 89, 119, 120.
Sun-corals, 72.

Tapiroid animals, 199.
Tapirs, 218.
Tarannon shales, 47.
Taxocrinus, 93.
Teeth of Carboniferous fish, 98.
Tellina Balthica, 244.
Tellina crassa, 228.
Temnechinus, 224.
Temperature of Miocene Period, 209.
Terebella, 202.
Terebratula, 54, 145, 151, 184.
Terraces, 255.
Terraced hills, 256, 257.
Tertiary epoch, 191, 194.
Textularia, 169.
Theca, 34.
Thickness of lias, 130.
Thunder-bolts, 144, 145, 158, 184.
Topaz, 17.
Tortoise, huge, 219.
Transition rocks, 18.
Transverse section of calamite, 83.
Transverse section of fruit of calamite, 105.
Tree-apes, 218.
Tree-ferns, 105.
Trias, 116.
Triassic Period, 114.
Trigonia, 154.
Trilobites, 34, 40, 41, 49, 51, 72.
Trogontherium, 235.
Truncatulina, 171.
Turrilites, 188.
Turritella, 195.
Turtles, 203.
Typhis, 202.

Unconformable rocks, 22, 119.
Upper Crag, 233.
Upper Eocene, 204.
Upper green sand, 188.

Upper Oolite, 150.
Upper Silurian, 48, 53, 54.

Valley-gravels, 255, 263.
Vancouver's Island, 209.
Verneuilina, 170.
Vertebrata, 54.
Vertical section of calamite, 81.
Vertical section of fruit of calamite, 104.
Volutes, 202, 226.

Wart-hogs, 218.
Wealden strata, 186, 187.
Wenlock group, 48.
Wenlock limestones, 42, 48.
Wentle-traps, 230.
White whelk, 233.
Woolhope beds, 48.
Woolly-haired elephant, 263.
Woolly-haired rhinoceros, 263.
Worm-tracks, 32.

Zamias, 161.
Zaphrentis, 72.

THE END.

WYMAN AND SONS, PRINTERS, GREAT QUEEN STREET, LONDON.

A CATALOGUE

OF WORKS ON

Science and Art,
Natural History,
General Literature.

PUBLISHED AND SOLD BY

HARDWICKE & BOGUE.

192, PICCADILLY, LONDON, W.

NOVEMBER, 1878.

LIST OF FORTHCOMING WORKS.

HEALTH PRIMERS. A Series of Manuals connected with the Preservation of Health. Edited by J. LANGDON DOWN, M.D., F.R.C.P., HENRY POWER, M.B., F.R.C.S., J. MORTIMER-GRANVILLE, M.D., F.G.S., F.S.S., and JOHN TWEEDY, F.R.C.S. Royal 16mo, cloth, price 1*s.* each. *For fuller particulars see page 27.*

THE DRAMATIC LIST. A Record of the Performances of Living Actors and Actresses of the British Stage. Compiled and Edited by CHARLES EYRE PASCOE. Crown 8vo, cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

A MANUAL OF THE INFUSORIA. Comprising a Descriptive Account of all known Flagellate, Ciliate, and Pentaculiferous Protozoa. By W. SAVILLE KENT, F.L.S., F.Z.S., F.R.M.S., formerly Assistant in the Natural History Department of the British Museum. With numerous Illustrations. Super royal 8vo. cloth.

THE HEREFORDSHIRE POMONA. Containing Coloured Figures and Descriptions of the most esteemed kinds of Apples and Pears. Edited by ROBERT HOGG, LL.D., F.L.S. Part I. Illustrated with 22 Coloured Figures and 25 Woodcuts, 4to, sewed, price 15*s.*

CLAVIS SYNOPTICA HYMENOMYCETUM EUROPÆORUM, conjunctis studiis scripserunt M. C. COOKE, M.A., A.L.S., et L. QUELET, M.D., O.A., Inst. et Sorb. laur. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

THE SPHAGNACEÆ, or Peat Mosses of Europe and North America. By R. BRAITHWAITE, M.D., F.L.S., &c. Illustrated with 29 Plates. Imp. 8vo, cloth.

WHILE THE BOY WAITS: Essays. By J. MORTIMER GRANVILLE, M.D. Crown 8vo, cloth.

COMMON MIND TROUBLES. By J. MORTIMER-GRANVILLE, M.D. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 1*s.*

MY DAY WITH THE HOUNDS, and other Stories. By FINCH MASON. With numerous Illustrations by the Author. Crown 8vo, cloth.

ENGLISH FOLK-LORE. By the Rev. T. F. THISELTON DYER. Crown 8vo, cloth, 5*s.* *See "Bogue's Half-Hour Volumes," page 32.*

PLEASANT DAYS IN PLEASANT PLACES: Notes of Home Tours. By EDWARD WALFORD, M.A., Editor of "County Families," &c. Illustrated with numerous Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth, 5*s.* *See "Bogue's Half-Hour Volumes," page 32.*

London: HARDWICKE & BOGUE, 192, Piccadilly, W.

INDEX OF SUBJECTS.

ACROSTICS.—*See* Acrostics.
ANGLING.—*See* Dick, Rooper.
ANIMALS.—*See* Lankester (E.)
ANTIQUARIAN.—*See* Jewitt, Walford.
AQUARIUM.—*See* Science Gossip, Taylor.
ARCHITECTURE.—*See* Vincent.
ART.—*See* Bayliss, Heaphy, Zerffi.
ASTRONOMY.—*See* Darby, Popular Science Review, Proctor.
ATHLETIC TRAINING. — *See* Michod.
BEES.—*See* Hunter, Jardine.
BIRDS.—*See* Ornithology.
BOTANY.—*See* Carrington, Cooke, De Crespigny, Economic, Edgeworth, Gatty, Hooker, Lankester (Mrs.), London, Lowe, Midland Naturalist, Nave, Notes on Collecting, Popular Science Review, Robson, Schleiden, Science Gossip, Smith (J.), Smith (W.), Sowerby, Spicer, Taylor, Trimen, Tripp, Wooster.
CHEMISTRY.—*See* Brande and Taylor, Popular Science Review.
CHILDREN.—*See* Barker.
CONCHOLOGY.—*See* Conchology (Journal of), Notes on Collecting, Tate.
CRUIKSHANK (GEORGE). —*See* Chamisso.
DOGS.—*See* Smith (C. H.)
ENTOMOLOGY. — *See* Duncan, Midland Naturalist, Morris, Naturalist's Library, Newman, Notes on Collecting, Science Gossip.
EYE (THE).—*See* Dudgeon.
FERNS.—*See* Eaton, Fern Album, Lankester (Mrs.), Lowe, Smith (J.).
FISH.—*See* Ichthyology.
FOLK-LORE.—*See* Dyer.
FOOD.—*See* Johnson, Lankester.
FRENCH LANGUAGE.—*See* Blincourt.
GENEALOGY.—*See* Walford.
GEOLOGY.—*See* Ansted, Eyton, Geologist, Kinahan, Midland Naturalist, Notes on Collecting, Science Gossip, Symonds, Taylor.
HERALDRY.—*See* Elvin.
HISTORY.—*See* Mangnall.
HORSE AND RIDING.—*See* Howden, Smith (C. H.), Waite.
HORTICULTURE.—*See* Burbidge, Hibberd, Lowe, Maund, Newton.
HYGIENE.—*See* Lankester (E.), Lankester (Mrs.)
ICHTHYOLOGY. — *See* Bushnan, Capel, Couch, Hamilton, Jardine, Naturalist's Library, Schomburgk, Science Gossip.

INSECTS.—*See* Entomology.
KNOTS.—*See* Book of Knots.
LAW.—*See* Forbes, Geach.
MAN.—*See* Sharpe, Smith (C.H.)
MEDICINE &c.—*See* Dewar, Fleischmann, Granville, Parkin, Schaible.
MICROSCOPY. — *See* Cooke, Davies, Edwards, How to Choose, Lankester, Midland Naturalist, Nave, Phin, Popular Science Review, Quekert, Schmidt, Science Gossip.
MINERALOGY. — *See* Popular Science Review.
NATURAL SCIENCE,—*See* Barnard.
NEEDLE-WORK.—*See* Trotter.
OOLOGY.—*See* Morris, Notes on Collecting.
ORNITHOLOGY.—*See* Bree, Jardine, Martin, Morris, Naturalist's Library, Science Gossip, Selby, Swainson, Wilson.
PHOTOGRAPHY. — *See* Monkhoven, Russell.
PHYSICS.—*See* Popular Science Review.
PHYSIOLOGY.—*See* Lankester.
POETRY.—*See* Baddeley, Barclay, Bennoch, Changed Cross, Crown of Life, Crawley, Forsayth, Idyls, Sharpe.
PROFESSIONS —*See* Pascoe.
REPTILES.—*See* Cooke.
SCIENCE MADE EASY. — *See* Twining.
SHOOTING.—*See* How to Use, Shooting.
SPIRITUALISM.—*See* Zerffi.
SPORTING.—*See* Rooper.
THAMES (THE).—*See* Up the River.
TOBACCO.—*See* Steinmetz.
TRAVELLERS (HINTS FOR).—*See* Boner, Lord.
WATCHES AND CLOCKS.—*See* Benson.
WILD FLOWERS.—*See* Lankester (Mrs.)
WINDS AND TIDES.—*See* Jordan.
WOMAN.—*See* Cresswell.
ZOOLOGY.—*See* Hamilton, Jardine, Macgillivray, Midland Naturalist, Mivart, Naturalist's Library, Popular Science Review, Science Gossip, Smith (C.), Taylor, Waterhouse.

ACROSTICS.—One Hundred Double Acrostics. Edited by "Myself." 16mo, cloth gilt, 2*s.* 6*d.*

ANGELL, H. C., M.D.

THE SIGHT, and How to Preserve It. With numerous Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 1*s.* 6*d.*

ANSTED, D. T., M.A., F.R.S.

THE APPLICATIONS of GEOLOGY to the ARTS AND MANUFACTURES. Six Lectures delivered before the Society of Arts. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.*

ARMITAGE, T. R., M.D.

EDUCATION and EMPLOYMENT of the BLIND: What it has been, is, and ought to be. Demy 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

BADDELEY, W. ST. CLAIR.

GEORGE VILLIERS, DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM, A Drama; and other Poems. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

BARCLAY, H. D.

ORPHEUS AND EURYDICE, ENDYMION, and other Poems. With Illustrations by EDGAR BARCLAY. Crown 8vo, cloth, gilt, 5*s.*

BARETTI.

A NEW DICTIONARY of the ITALIAN and ENGLISH LANGUAGES. Compiled by J. DAVENPORT and G. COMELATI. Two vols., demy 8vo, cloth, 30*s.*

BARKER, S., M.D.

MANAGEMENT OF CHILDREN in Health an Disease: A Book for Mothers. Demy 8vo, 6*s.*

BARNARD, H.

ORAL TRAINING LESSONS IN NATURAL SCIENCE AND GENERAL KNOWLEDGE: Embracing the subjects of Astronomy, Anatomy, Physiology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Geography. Crown 8vo, 2*s.* 6*d.*

BAYLISS, WYKE.

THE WITNESS OF ART, OR THE LEGEND OF BEAUTY. With Illustrations by the Author. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

BENNOCH, FRANCIS.

POEMS, LYRICS, SONGS, AND SONNETS. With a Portrait of the Author on Steel. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.* A few copies on Large Paper, fcap. 4to, cloth, 12*s.* 6*d.*

BENSON, J. W.

TIME and TIME TELLERS: A Book about Watches and Clocks. With many Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

BLINCOURT, A. de, B.E.L.

FRENCH GENDERS: An Easy Method of Distinguishing them at Sight. 8vo, 6*d.*

BONER, CHARLES.

IN THE PLAIN AND ON THE MOUNTAIN: A Guide for Pedestrians and Mountain Tourists. With Illustrations of Dress requisites, &c. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 2*s.*

BOOK of KNOTS. Illustrated by 172 Examples, showing the manner of Making every Knot, Tie, and Splice, by "Tom Bowling." Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

BRANDE, Prof., D.C.L., F.R.S.L., and Prof. A. S. TAYLOR, M.D., F.R.S., &c.

CHEMISTRY. Fcap. 8vo, 900 pages, 12*s.* 6*d.*

"The best guide to the study of Chemistry yet given to the world."—*Lancet.*

BREE, C. R., M.D.

HISTORY OF THE BIRDS OF EUROPE, not observed in the British Isles. Illustrated with 238 Coloured Plates. Five vols., super-royal 8vo, cloth, £5 5*s.*; reduced price £3 19*s.*

BURBIDGE, F. W.

COOL ORCHIDS, and How to Grow Them. With Descriptive List of all the best Species in Cultivation. Illustrated with numerous Woodcuts and Coloured Figures of 13 Varieties. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

BUSHNAN, J. S., M.D., F.R.S.

INTRODUCTION TO ICHTHYOLOGY. With 33 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, *4s. 6d.*

CAPEL, C. C.

TROUT CULTURE. A Practical Treatise on Spawning, Hatching, and Rearing Trout. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, *2s. 6d.*

CARRINGTON, B., M.D., F.R.S.

BRITISH HEPATICÆ. Containing Descriptions and Figures of the Native Species of Jungermannia, Marchantia, and Anthoceros. Imp. 8vo, sewed, Parts 1 to 4, each *2s. 6d.* plain; *3s. 6d.* coloured. To be Completed in about 12 Parts.

CASH, JAMES.

WHERE THERE'S A WILL THERE'S A WAY; or, Science in the Cottage; being Memoirs of Naturalists in Humble Life. Crown 8vo, cloth, *3s. 6d.*

CAXTON, WILLIAM. Who was Caxton? William Caxton, Merchant, Ambassador, Historian, Author, Translator, and Printer. A Monograph. Crown 8vo, *1s.*

CHAMISSO, ADALBERT VON.

PETER SCHLEMIHL. Translated by Sir JOHN BOWRING, LL.D., &c. Illustrations on India paper by GEORGE CRUIKSHANK. Large paper, crown 4to, half-Roxburghe, *10s. 6d.*

The *Athenæum* says: "The illustrations of 'Peter Schlemihl' are amongst the finest displays of Cruikshank's genius."

CHANGED CROSS (THE). Words by L. P. W. Illuminated by K. K. Dedicated to the Memory of those blessed ones who having, 'through much tribulation,' finished their course with joy, now rest from their labours; and to those also who are still running with patience the course set before them, 'looking to Jesus.' Square 16mo, with Illuminated Crosses and Border Lines, *6s.* *See also* "*Crown of Life.*"

CHANGED CROSS (THE). A Large Edition of the above work, printed in outline on best Plate Paper, for those persons who, being proficient in the art of Illumination, wish to illuminate the work according to their own tastes. Fcap. 4to, handsomely bound, cloth gilt, *6s.*

COLLECTION CATALOGUE for NATURALISTS. A Ruled Book for keeping a permanent Record of Objects in any branch of Natural History, with Appendix for recording interesting particulars, and lettered pages for general Index. Strongly bound, 200 pages, *7s. 6d.*; 300 pages, *10s.*; and *2s. 6d.* extra for every additional 100 pages. Working Catalogues, *1s. 6d.* each.

COMPANION TO THE WRITING DESK. *See* "*How to Address Titled People.*"

CONCHOLOGY, Quarterly Journal of. *See page* 29.

COOKE, M. C., M.A., LL.D.

A PLAIN and EASY ACCOUNT of THE BRITISH FUNGI. With especial reference to the Esculent and other Economic Species. With Coloured Plates of 40 Species. Third Edition, revised. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

THE BRITISH REPTILES: A Plain and Easy Account of the Lizards, Snakes, Newts, Toads, Frogs, and Tortoises indigenous to Great Britain. Numerous Illustrations, Coloured by hand. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

RUST, SMUT, MILDEW, AND MOULD. An Introduction to the Study of Microscopic Fungi. Illustrated with 269 Coloured Figures by J. E. SOWERBY. Fourth Edition, with Appendix of New Species. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

A MANUAL OF BOTANIC TERMS. New Edition, greatly enlarged, including the recent Teratological terms. Illustrated with over 300 Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo, cl., 2*s.* 6*d.*

A MANUAL OF STRUCTURAL BOTANY. Revised Edition, with New Chemical Notation. Illustrated with 200 Woodcuts. Twentieth Thousand. 32mo, cloth, 1*s.*

COUCH, JONATHAN, F.L.S.

BRITISH FISHES. A History of the Fishes of the British Islands. Illustrated with 256 beautifully Coloured Plates. Four Vols., super-royal 8vo, cl., £4 4*s.*, reduced price £3 3*s.*

CRAWLEY, RICHARD.

THE YOUNGER BROTHER. A Comedy in Five Acts. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

CRESSWELL, C. N., of the Inner Temple.

WOMAN, AND HER WORK IN THE WORLD. Crown 8vo, cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

CROWN OF LIFE (THE). By M. Y. W. With elegantly Illuminated Borders from designs by ARTHUR ROBERTSON. Uniform with "*The Changed Cross.*" Fcap. 4to, cl. extra, 6*s*

CUVIER, Baron.

THE ANIMAL KINGDOM: Arranged after its Organisation, forming a Natural History of Animals, and Introduction to Comparative Anatomy. With considerable additions by W. B. CARPENTER, M.D., F.R.S., and J. O. WESTWOOD, F.L.S. New Edition, illustrated with 500 Engravings on Wood and 36 Coloured Plates. Imp. 8vo, cloth, 21*s.*

DARBY, W. A., M.A., F.R.A.S.

THE ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVER: A Handbook for the Observatory and the Common Telescope. Embracing 965 Nebulæ, Clusters, and Double Stars. Roy. 8vo, cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

DAVIES, THOMAS.

THE PREPARATION and MOUNTING of MICROSCOPIC OBJECTS. New Edition, greatly Enlarged and brought up to the Present Time by JOHN MATTHEWS, M.D., F.R.M.S., Vice-President of the Quekett Microscopical Club. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

DE CRESPIGNY, E.C., M.D.

A NEW LONDON FLORA; or, Handbook to the Botanical Localities of the Metropolitan Districts. Compiled from the Latest Authorities and from Personal Observation. Crown 8vo, cloth, 5*s.*

DEWAR, J., L.R.C.P.E.

INDIGESTION AND DIET. Crown 8vo, limp cloth, 2*s.*

DICK, Capt. ST. JOHN.

FLIES AND FLY FISHING. Illustrated. Crown 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

DRURY, E. J.

CHRONOLOGY AT A GLANCE; An Epitome of Events from 4000 B.C. to A.D. 1877. With a Table giving the dates of the deaths of "England's most noted Worthies," Artists, Authors, Divines, Statesmen, Naval and Military Celebrities, &c., &c. Fcap. 8vo, sewed, 1*s.*

DUDGEON, R. E., M.D.

THE HUMAN EYE; Its Optical Construction Popularly Explained. Illustrated with 32 Woodcuts. Royal 18mo, cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

DUNCAN, JAMES, F.L.S.

INTRODUCTION TO ENTOMOLOGY. With 38 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

BRITISH BUTTERFLIES: A complete Description of the Larvæ and full-grown Insects of our Native Species. With Coloured Figures of Eighty Varieties. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

BRITISH MOTHS: A complete Description of the Larvæ and full-grown Insects of our Native Species. With Coloured Figures of Eighty Varieties. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

BEETLES, BRITISH AND FOREIGN. Containing a full description of the more important species. With Coloured Figures of more than One Hundred Varieties. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

NATURAL HISTORY of EXOTIC BUTTERFLIES. With 36 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

NATURAL HISTORY OF EXOTIC MOTHS. With 34 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

DYER, Rev. T. F. THISELTON, M.A.

ENGLISH FOLK LORE. *Contents:*—Trees—Plants—Flowers—The Moon—Birds—Animals—Insects—Reptiles—Charms—Birth—Baptism—Marriage—Death—Days of the Week—The Months and their Weather Lore—Bells—Miscellaneous Folk Lore. Crown 8vo, cloth, 5*s.*

EATON, Professor D. C., of Yale College.

THE FERNS OF NORTH AMERICA. Illustrated with numerous Coloured Plates by JAMES H. EMERTON. Demy 4to. To be completed in 20 Parts, published at intervals of about two months, price 5*s.* each.

ECONOMIC PRODUCTS (Principal) FROM THE VEGETABLE KINGDOM. Arranged under their respective Natural Orders, with the names of the Plants and the parts used in each case. Demy 8vo, 1*s.* 6*d.*

EDGEWORTH, M. P., F.L.S., F.A.S.

POLLEN. Illustrated with 438 Figures. Demy 8vo, cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

EDWARDS, A. M., M.D., C. JOHNSTON, M.D., and H. L. SMITH, LL.D.

DIATOMS, Practical Directions for Collecting, Preserving, Transporting, Preparing and Mounting. Crown 8vo, cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

ELVIN, C. N., M.A.

A SYNOPSIS OF HERALDRY. With 400 Engravings. Crown 8vo, cloth, 3*s.*

EYTON, C.

NOTES ON THE GEOLOGY OF NORTH SHROPSHIRE. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

FALCONER, HUGH, A.M., M.D.

PALÆONTOLOGICAL MEMOIRS OF. By CHARLES MURCHISON, M.D., F.R.S. Illustrated. Two Vols., demy, cloth, £2 2*s.*

FERN COLLECTOR'S ALBUM: A descriptive Folio for the reception of Natural Specimens; containing on the right-hand page a description of each Fern printed in Colours, the opposite page being left Blank for the Collector to affix the dried Specimen; forming, when filled, an elegant and complete collection of this interesting family of Plants. Size 11¼ in. by 8½ in., handsomely bound, price One Guinea.

FLEISCHMANN, A., M.R.C.S.

PLAIN AND PRACTICAL MEDICAL PRECEPTS. Second Edition, revised and enlarged. On a large sheet, *4d.*

FORBES, URQUHART A., of Lincoln's Inn.

THE LAW RELATING TO TRUSTEE AND POST-OFFICE SAVINGS' BANKS, with Notes of Decisions and Awards made by the Barrister and the Registrar of Friendly Societies. Demy 12mo, cloth, *7s. 6d.*

FORSAYTH, FRANCES JANE.

THE STUDENT'S TWILIGHT; or, Tales in Verse. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, *3s. 6d.*

FRY, HERBERT.

ROYAL GUIDE TO THE LONDON CHARITIES, 1878–9. Showing, in alphabetical order, their Name, Date of Foundation, Address, Objects, Annual Income, Chief Officials, &c. Sixteenth Annual Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, *1s. 6d.*

GATTY, Mrs. ALFRED.

BRITISH SEAWEEDS. Drawn from Professor Harvey's "Phycologia Britannica." Illustrated with 80 Coloured Plates, containing 384 Figures. Two Volumes, super-royal 8vo, cloth, £2 *10s.*; reduced price £1 *17s. 6d.*

GEACH, H. H.

A PLAIN OUTLINE OF LAW. Demy 8vo, cloth, *2s. 6d.*

GEOLOGISTS' ASSOCIATION, Proceedings of. *See page* 29.

GRANVILLE, J. MORTIMER, M.D., L.R.C.P.

THE CARE AND CURE OF THE INSANE: Being the Reports of *The Lancet* Commission on Lunatic Asylums, 1875-6-7, for Middlesex, City of London, and Surrey (re-published by permission), with a Digest of the principal records extant, and a Statistical Review of the Work of each Asylum, from the date of its opening to the end of 1875. Two Vols., demy 8vo, cloth, *36s.*

HAMILTON, R., M.D., F.R.S.

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF BRITISH FISHES. With 72 Coloured Plates. Two Vols., fcap. 8vo, cloth, 9*s.*

The NATURAL HISTORY of SEALS, WALRUSES, &c. With 30 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF WHALES and other Cetaceæ. With 32 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

HEAPHY, THOMAS.

THE LIKENESS OF CHRIST. Being an Enquiry into the verisimilitude of the received likeness of our Blessed Lord. Edited by WYKE BAYLISS, F.S.A. Illustrated with Twelve Photographs Coloured as Facsimiles, and Fifty Engravings on Wood from original Frescoes, Mosaics, Pateræ, and other Works of Art of the first Six Centuries. Handsomely bound in cloth gilt, atlas 4to. Price to Subscribers before issue, £3 3*s.*

HIBBERD, SHIRLEY, F.R.H.S.

BEAUTIFUL LEAVED PLANTS, NEW AND RARE. Illustrated with 54 Coloured Engravings. One Volume, super-royal 8vo, cloth, £1 5*s.*; reduced price 18*s.* 9*d.* *For First Series see under Lowe.*

HOOKER, Sir W. J., F.R.S.

EXOTIC FLORA; Containing Figures and Descriptions of Rare or otherwise Interesting Exotic Plants. 232 large and beautifully Coloured Plates. Three Volumes, imperial 8vo, cloth extra, gilt, £15; reduced price £6 6*s.*

SPECIES FILICUM. Being Descriptions of the known Ferns, accompanied with 304 Plates, containing numerous Figures. Five Volumes, 8vo, cloth extra, £7 8*s.*; reduced price £4.

HOOKER, Sir W. J., F.R.S., and J. G. BAKER, F.L.S.

SYNOPSIS FILICUM; or, A Synopsis of all Known Ferns, including the Osmundaceæ, Schizæaceæ, Marratiaceæ, and Ophioglossaceæ (chiefly derived from the Kew Herbarium), accompanied by Figures representing the Essential Characters of each Genus. Second Edition, brought up to the Present Time. 8vo, cloth, £1 2*s.* 6*d.*, plain; £1 8*s.*, coloured.

HOWDEN, PETER, V.S.

HORSE WARRANTY: A Plain and Comprehensive Guide to the various Points to be noted, showing which are essential and which are unimportant. With Forms of Warranty. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

HOW TO ADDRESS TITLED PEOPLE. With Explanations of over 500 Abbreviations, Academical, Ecclesiastical, Legal, Literary, Masonic, Imperial, and Ancient. Royal 32mo, 1*s.*

HOW TO CHOOSE A MICROSCOPE. By a Demonstrator. With 80 Illustrations. Demy 8vo, 1*s.*

HOW TO USE THE PISTOL. The Pistol as a Weapon of Defence in the House and on the Road: How to Choose it and How to Use it. Crown 8vo, cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

HUNTER, J., late Hon. Sec. of the Brit. Bee-keepers' Association.

A MANUAL OF BEE-KEEPING. Containing Practical Information for Rational and Profitable Methods of Bee Management. Full Instructions on Stimulative Feeding, Ligurianizing and Queen-raising, with descriptions of the best Hives and Apiarian Appliances on all systems. With Illustrations. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

IDYLS OF THE RINK. Illustrated by G. BOWERS and J. CARLISLE. Royal 16mo, cloth gilt, 2*s.* 6*d.*

"A series of capital parodies on well-known poems, all exceedingly clever." —*Examiner.*

JARDINE, Sir W., F.L.S., F.R.S.

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF BRITISH BIRDS. With 120 Coloured Plates. 4 vols. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 18*s.*

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF SUN BIRDS. With 30 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF HUMMING BIRDS. With 64 Coloured Plates. 2 vols. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 9*s.*

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF GAME BIRDS. With 30 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE NATURAL HISTORY of PHEASANTS, PEACOCKS, &c. With 29 Col. Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF LIONS, TIGERS, &c. With 34 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE NATURAL HISTORY of DEER, ANTELOPES, &c. With 33 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF SHEEP, OXEN, &c. With 31 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF MONKEYS. With 29 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF BEES. With 32 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE NATURAL HISTORY of the PERCH FAMILY. With 34 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF THICK-SKINNED QUADRUPEDS—Elephants, Rhinoceri, &c. With 30 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

JEWITT, LLEWELLYNN, F.S.A.

HALF-HOURS AMONG ENGLISH ANTIQUITIES. *Contents:* Arms, Armour, Pottery, Brasses, Coins, Church Bells, Glass, Tapestry, Ornaments, Flint Implements, &c. With 304 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth extra, 5*s.*

JOHNSON, R. LOCKE, L.R.C.P., L.R.C.I., L.S.A., &c.

FOOD CHART, giving the Names, Classification, Composition, Elementary Value, rates of Digestibility, Adulterations, Tests, &c., of the Alimentary substances in general use In wrapper, 4to, 2*s.* 6*d.*; or on roller, varnished, 6*s.*

JORDAN, W. L., F.R.G.S.

REMARKS ON THE RECENT OCEANIC EXPLORATIONS, and the Current-creating Action of Vis-Inertiæ in the Ocean. With 6 Plates. Demy 8vo, cloth, 4*s.*

THE WINDS, and their Story of the World. Demy 8vo, cloth, 5*s.*

THE SYSTEM OF THE WORLD CHALLENGE LECTURES. Being Lectures on the Winds, Ocean Currents, and Tides, and what they tell of the System of the World. Second Edition. Illustrated with Maps and Diagrams. Demy 8vo, cloth, 4*s.*

THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC, A Descriptive and Historical Sketch. Written for the Ninth Edition of the Encyclopædia Britannica. Demy 8vo, cloth, 2*s.*

KINAHAN, G. H.

HANDY BOOK OF ROCK NAMES. With Brief Descriptions of the Rocks. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.*

LANKESTER, E., M.D., F.R.S., F.L.S.

OUR FOOD: Lectures delivered at the South Kensington Museum. Illustrated. New Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, 4*s.*

THE USES OF ANIMALS in Relation to the Industry of Man: Lectures delivered at the South Kensington Museum. Illustrated. New Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, 4*s.*

PRACTICAL PHYSIOLOGY: A School Manual of Health, for the use of Classes and General Reading. Illustrated with numerous Woodcuts. Sixth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

HALF-HOURS WITH THE MICROSCOPE: A Popular Guide to the Use of the Instrument. With 250 Illustrations. Twelfth Thousand, enlarged. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, plain 2*s.* 6*d.*; coloured 4*s.*

SANITARY INSTRUCTIONS: A Series of Handbills for general Distribution:—1. Management of Infants; 2. Scarlet Fever, and the best Means of Preventing it; 3. Typhoid or Drain Fever, and its Prevention; 4. Small Pox, and its Prevention; 5. Cholera and Diarrhœa, and its Prevention; 6. Measles, and their Prevention. Each, 1*d.*; per dozen, 6*d.*; per 100, 4*s.*; per 1,000, 30*s.*

LANKESTER, MRS.

TALKS ABOUT HEALTH: A Book for Boys and Girls; Being an Explanation of all the Processes by which Life is sustained. Illustrated. Small 8vo, cloth, 1*s.*

A PLAIN and EASY ACCOUNT of BRITISH FERNS. Together with their Classification, Arrangement of Genera, Structures, and Functions, Directions for Out-door and In-door Cultivation, &c. Numerous Coloured Illustrations. *A New Edition in preparation.*

WILD FLOWERS WORTH NOTICE: A Selection of some of our Native Plants which are most attractive for their Beauty, Uses, or Associations. With Coloured Illustrations by J. E. SOWERBY. *A New Edition in preparation.*

LONDON CATALOGUE OF BRITISH PLANTS. Published under the direction of the London Botanical Exchange Club, adapted for marking Desiderata in Exchanges of Specimens; and for a Guide to Collectors, by showing the rarity or frequency of the several Species. Seventh Edition. 8vo, sewed, 6*d.*

LORD, J. KEAST.

AT HOME IN THE WILDERNESS: What to Do there and How to do it. A Handbook for Travellers and Emigrants. With numerous Illustrations of necessary Baggage, Tents, Tools, &c. &c. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, 5*s.*

LOWE, E. J., F.R.A.S.

BEAUTIFUL-LEAVED PLANTS. Describing the most beautiful-leaved Plants in cultivation in this country. Illustrated with 60 Coloured Illustrations. One Volume, super-royal 8vo, cloth, £1 1*s.*, reduced price 16*s.* *For Second Series see under Hibberd.*

OUR NATIVE FERNS, AND THEIR VARIETIES. Illustrated with 79 Coloured Plates, and 909 Wood Engravings. Two Volumes, royal 8vo, cloth, £2 2*s*., reduced price £1 11*s*. 6*d*.

BRITISH AND EXOTIC FERNS, NATURAL HISTORY OF. Illustrated with 479 finely Coloured Plates. Eight Volumes, super-royal 8vo, cloth, £6 6*s*., reduced price £4 14*s*. 6*d*.

NEW AND RARE FERNS, NATURAL HISTORY OF. Containing Species and Varieties not included in "Ferns, British and Exotic." Illustrated with 72 Coloured Plates and Woodcuts. One Volume, super-royal 8vo, cloth, £1 1*s*., reduced price 16*s*.

BRITISH GRASSES, NATURAL HISTORY OF. Illustrated with 74 finely Coloured Plates. One Volume, super-royal 8vo, cloth, £1 1*s*., reduced price 16*s*.

MACGILLIVRAY, W., F.R.S.

NATURAL HISTORY of BRITISH QUADRUPEDS. With 34 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s*. 6*d*.

MANGNALL'S HISTORICAL & MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS. New Edition, carefully revised and brought up to the Present Time. Well printed and strongly bound. 18mo, cloth boards, 1*s*.

MARTIN, W. C. L.

The NATURAL HISTORY of HUMMING BIRDS. With 14 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s*. 6*d*.

MAUND, B., F.L.S.

THE BOTANIC GARDEN; consisting of highly-finished Figures of Hardy Ornamental Flowering Plants, cultivated in Great Britain; with their Names, Orders, History, Qualities, Culture, and Physiological Observations. Edited by JAMES C. NIVEN, Curator of the Botanic Gardens, Hull. Illustrated with 1,250 Coloured Figures. Six Volumes, super-royal 8vo, cloth, £12 12*s*., reduced price £9 9*s*.

MICHOD, C. J., late Secretary of the London Athletic Club.

GOOD CONDITION: A Guide to Athletic Training, for Amateurs and Professionals. Fourth Thousand. Small 8vo, cloth, 1*s*.

MIDLAND NATURALIST. *See page* 29.

MILTON, J. L., M.R.C.S.

THE STREAM OF LIFE ON OUR GLOBE: Its Archives, Traditions, and Laws, as revealed by Modern Discoveries in Geology and Palæontology. A Sketch in Untechnical Language of the Beginning and Growth of Life, and the Physiological Laws which govern its Progress and Operations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

MIVART, ST. GEORGE, F.R.S., V.P.Z.S.

MAN AND APES: An Exposition of Structural Resemblances and Differences bearing upon Questions of Affinity and Origin. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

MONKHOVEN, D. VAN, Ph.D.

PHOTOGRAPHIC OPTICS, including the description of Lenses and Enlarging Apparatus. With 200 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth, 7*s.* 6*d.*

MORRIS, Rev. F. O., B.A.

BRITISH BIRDS, HISTORY OF. New Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated with 365 Coloured Engravings. Six Volumes, super-royal 8vo, cloth, £6 6*s.*, reduced price, £4 14*s.* 6*d.*

BRITISH BUTTERFLIES, HISTORY OF. New Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated with 72 beautifully Coloured Plates. In One Vol., super-royal 8vo, cloth, £1 1*s.*, reduced price 16*s.*

BRITISH MOTHS, NATURAL HISTORY OF. The Plates contain nearly 2000 exquisitely Coloured Specimens. Four Vols., super-royal 8vo, cloth, £6 6*s.*, reduced price, £4 14*s.* 6*d.*

NESTS and EGGS of BRITISH BIRDS, NATURAL HISTORY OF. New Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated with 233 Coloured Plates. Three Vols., super-royal 8vo, cloth, £3 3*s.*, reduced price £2 8*s.*

NATURALIST'S LIBRARY (THE). Edited by Sir WILLIAM JARDINE, F.L.S., F.R.S. Containing numerous Portraits and Memoirs of Eminent Naturalists. Illustrated with 1,300 Coloured Plates. Forty-two Volumes, fcap. 8vo, cloth, gilt tops, £9 9*s.*

THE LIBRARY comprises.—**BIRDS,** 15 Vols. British Birds, 4 Vols., Sun Birds, Humming Birds, 3 Vols., Game Birds, Pigeons, Parrots, Birds of Western Africa, 2 Vols., Fly-Catchers, Pheasants and Peacocks, &c. **ANIMALS,** 14 Vols. Introduction, Lions and Tigers, British Quadrupeds, Dogs, 2 Vols., Horses, Ruminating Animals, 2 Vols., Elephants, Marsupialia, Seals, Whales, Monkeys, and Man. **INSECTS,** 7 Vols. Introduction to Entomology, British

Butterflies and Moths, 2 Vols., Foreign Butterflies and Moths, 2 Vols., Beetles, Bees. **FISHES**, 6 Vols. Introduction and Foreign Fishes, British Fishes, 2 Vols., Perch Family, Fishes of Guiana, 2 Vols.

Fuller Details of these will be found under the authors' names. *See* BUSHNAN, DUNCAN, HAMILTON, JARDINE, MACGILLIVRAY, MARTIN, SCHOMBURGK, SELBY, SMITH, SWAINSON, WATERHOUSE.

NAVE, JOHANN.

THE COLLECTOR'S HANDY-BOOK of Algæ, Diatoms, Desmids, Fungi, Lichens, Mosses, &c. With Instructions for their Preparation and for the Formation of an Herbarium. Translated and Edited by Rev. W. W. SPICER, M.A. Illustrated with 114 Woodcuts. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, *2s. 6d.*

NEWMAN, EDWARD, F.Z.S.

BRITISH BUTTERFLIES (AN ILLUSTRATED NATURAL HISTORY OF). With Life-size Figures from Nature of each Species, and of the more striking Varieties, &c. &c. Super-royal 8vo, cloth, *7s. 6d.*

BRITISH MOTHS (AN ILLUSTRATED NATURAL HISTORY OF). With Life-size Figures from Nature of each Species, and of the more striking Varieties; also full descriptions of both the Perfect Insect and the Caterpillar, together with Dates of Appearance and Localities where found. Super-royal 8vo, cloth gilt, *20s.*

The above Works may also be had in One Volume, cloth gilt, 25s.

NEWTON, JOSEPH, F.R.H.S.

THE LANDSCAPE GARDENER: A Practical Guide to the Laying-Out, Planting, and Arrangement of Villa Gardens, Town Squares, and Open Spaces, from a Quarter of an Acre to Four Acres. For the use of Practical Gardeners, Amateurs, Architects, and Builders. With 24 Plans. Fcap. folio, cloth, *12s.*

NOTES ON COLLECTING AND PRESERVING NATURAL HISTORY OBJECTS. Edited by J. E. TAYLOR, F.L.S., F.G.S., Editor of "Science Gossip." With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth, *3s. 6d.*

Contents—Geological Specimens, by the Editor; Bones, by E. F. ELWIN; Birds' Eggs, by T. SOUTHWELL, F.Z.S.; Butterflies, by Dr. KNAGGS; Beetles, by E. C. RYE, F.Z.S.; Hymenoptera, by J. B. BRIDGMAN; Fresh-water Shells, by Prof. RALPH TATE, F.G.S.; Flowering Plants, by JAMES BRITTEN, F.L.S.; Trees and Shrubs, by Prof. BUCKMAN, F.G.S.; Mosses, by Dr. BRAITHWAITE, F.L.S.; Fungi, by W. G. SMITH, F.L.S.; Lichens, by Rev. J. CROMBIE; Seaweeds, by W. GRATTANN.

PARKIN, JOHN, F.R.C.P., F.R.C.S.

GOUT: Its Causes, Nature, and Treatment. With Directions for the Regulation of the Diet. Second Edition, demy 8vo, cloth, *5s.*

PASCOE, C. E.

THE PRINCIPAL PROFESSIONS, A PRACTICAL HANDBOOK TO. Compiled from Authentic Sources, and based on the most recent Regulations concerning admission to the Navy, Army, and Civil Services (Home and Indian), the Legal and Medical Professions, the Professions of a Civil Engineer, Architect and Artist, and the Mercantile Marine. Crown 8vo, cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

PHILLIPS, LAWRENCE B., F.R.A.S.

THE AUTOGRAPHIC ALBUM: A Collection of 470 Facsimiles of Holograph Writings of Royal, Noble, and Distinguished Men and Women of Various Nations, &c. Small 4to, cloth, 12*s.*

PHIN, J., Editor of American Journal of Microscopy.

HOW TO USE THE MICROSCOPE. Practical Hints on the Selection and Use of the Microscope, intended for Beginners. Second Edition, fully Illustrated and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

POPULAR SCIENCE REVIEW: A Quarterly Summary of Scientific Progress and Miscellany of Entertaining and Instructive Articles on Scientific Subjects, by the Best Writers of the Day. SECOND SERIES. Edited by W. S. DALLAS, F.L.S., F.G.S. With high-class Illustrations by first-rate Artists. The FIRST SERIES, edited by Dr. HENRY LAWSON, F.R.M.S., is Complete in 15 Volumes, fully Illustrated. Price in Parts, £7 12*s.* 6*d.*; in cloth gilt, £9 2*s.*; in half morocco, extra, £11 8*s.* SECOND SERIES, Vols. 1 and 2, in Numbers, £1; in cloth gilt, £1 4*s.*; in half morocco, extra, £1 12*s.* *See also page* 28.

PROCTOR, RICHARD A., B.A., F.R.A.S.

HALF-HOURS WITH THE STARS: A Plain and Easy Guide to the knowledge of the Constellations; showing, in 12 Maps, the position of the principal Star-groups, night after night throughout the Year, with Introduction and a separate Explanation of each Map. Tenth Thousand. Demy 4to, boards, 5*s.*

HALF-HOURS WITH THE TELESCOPE: A Popular Guide to the Use of the Telescope as a means of Amusement and Instruction. Fifth Edition, Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

QUEKETT MICROSCOPICAL CLUB, Journal of the. *See page* 29.

ROBSON, JOHN E.

BOTANICAL LABELS for Labelling Herbaria, adapted to the names in the London Catalogue of Plants and the Manuals of Professor BABINGTON and Dr. HOOKER, with Extra Labels for all New Species and Varieties recorded in the recent volumes of "The Journal of Botany" and the Exchange Club Reports. In all 3,576 Labels, with Index. Demy 8vo, 5*s.*

ROOPER, GEORGE, Author of "Flood, Field, and Forest."

A MONTH IN MAYO. Comprising Characteristic Sketches (Sporting and Social) of Irish Life, with Miscellaneous Papers. Crown 8vo, cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

THAMES AND TWEED: A Book for Anglers. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, 1*s.* 6*d.*

THE FOX AT HOME, and other Tales. With Illustrations by G. BOWERS and J. CARLISLE. Crown 8vo, cloth, 5*s.*

RUSSELL, C.

THE TANNIN PROCESS. Second Edition, with Appendix. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

SCHAIBLE, CHARLES H., M.D., Ph.D.

FIRST HELP IN ACCIDENTS: Being a Surgical Guide in the absence, or before the arrival, of Medical Assistance, for the use of the Public. Fully Illustrated. 32mo, cloth, 1*s.*

SCHLEIDEN, J. M., M.D.

THE PRINCIPLES OF SCIENTIFIC BOTANY; or, Botany as an Inductive Science. Translated by Dr. LANKESTER. Numerous Woodcuts, and Six Steel Plates. Demy 8vo, cloth, 10*s.* 6*d.*

SCHMIDT, ADOLPH, assisted by GRUNDLER, GRUNOW, JANECH, &c.

ATLAS OF THE DIATOMACEÆ. This magnificent work consists of Photographic Reproductions of the various forms of Diatomaceæ, on Folio Plates, with description (in German). Price to Subscribers, for Twelve Parts, payable in advance, £3 12*s.* To be Completed in about 25 Parts. (*Fourteen Parts are now ready.*)

SCHOMBURGK, R. H., M.D.

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF THE FISHES OF BRITISH GUIANA. With 66 Coloured Plates. Two Vols., fcap. 8vo, cloth, 9*s.*

SCIENCE GOSSIP. A Medium of Interchange and Gossip for Students and Lovers of Nature. Edited by J. E. TAYLOR, F.L.S., F.G.S., &c. Published Monthly, with numerous Illustrations. Price Fourpence, or by post Fivepence. 13 Volumes published, price 5*s.* each. *See also page* 28.

SELBY, P. J., F.R.S., F.L.S.

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF PIGEONS. With 30 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, *4s. 6d.*

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF PARROTS. With 30 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, *4s. 6d.*

SHARPE, W., M.D., Surgeon Army Medical Department.

MAN A SPECIAL CREATION; or, The Pre-ordained Evolution of Species. Crown 8vo, cloth, *6s.*

THE CONQUEROR'S DREAM, and other Poems. Crown 8vo, cloth, *2s. 6d.*

SHOOTING ON THE WING. Plain Directions for acquiring the art of Shooting on the Wing. With useful Hints concerning all that relates to Guns and Shooting, and particularly in regard to the Art of Loading so as to Kill. By an Old Gamekeeper. Crown 8vo, cloth, *3s. 6d.*

SIMMONDS, P. L., Editor of the Journal of Applied Science.

WASTE PRODUCTS AND UNDEVELOPED SUBSTANCES: A Synopsis of Progress made in their Economic Utilization during the last Quarter of a Century, at Home and Abroad. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, *9s.*

SCIENCE AND COMMERCE: Their Influence on our Manufactures. A Series of Statistical Essays and Lectures describing the Progressive Discoveries of Science, the Advance of British Commerce, and the Activity of our Principal Manufactures in the Nineteenth Century. Fcap. 8vo, cl. *6s.*

SMITH, Lieut. Col. C. H.

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF DOGS. With 60 Coloured Plates. Two Vols., fcap. 8vo, cloth, *9s.*

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF HORSES. With 35 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, *4s. 6d.*

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF MAMMALIA. With 30 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, *4s. 6d.*

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF MAN. With 34 Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, *4s. 6d.*

SMITH, J., A.L.S., late Curator of the Royal Gardens, Kew.

FERNS, BRITISH AND FOREIGN: The History, Organography, Classification, and Examination of the Species of Garden Ferns, with a Treatise on their Cultivation, and Directions showing which are the best adapted for the Hothouse, Greenhouse, Open Air Fernery, or Wardian Case. With an Index of Genera, Species, and Synonyms. Fourth Edition, revised and greatly enlarged, with New Figures, &c. Crown 8vo, cloth, *7s. 6d.*

BIBLE PLANTS: Their History. With a Review of the Opinions of Various Writers regarding their Identification. Illustrated with 10 Lithographic Plates by W. H. FITCH, F.L.S. Crown 8vo, cloth, 5*s*.

SMITH, WORTHINGTON, F.L.S.

MUSHROOMS AND TOADSTOOLS: How to Distinguish easily the Difference between Edible and Poisonous Fungi. Two large Sheets, containing Figures of 29 Edible and 31 Poisonous Species, drawn the natural size, and Coloured from Living Specimens. With descriptive letterpress, 6*s*.; on canvas, in cloth case for pocket, 10*s*. 6*d*.; on canvas, on rollers and varnished, 10*s*. 6*d*. The letterpress may be had separately, with key-plates of figures, 1*s*.

SOWERBY, J.

ENGLISH BOTANY. Containing a Description and Life-size Drawing of every British Plant. Edited and brought up to the Present Standard of Scientific Knowledge, by T. BOSWELL SYME, LL.D., F.L.S., &c. With Popular Descriptions of the Uses, History, and Traditions of each Plant, by Mrs. LANKESTER. Complete in 11 Volumes, cloth, £22 8*s*.; half morocco, £24 12*s*.; whole morocco £28 3*s*. 6*d*.

SPICER, Rev. W. W., M.A.

A HANDBOOK OF THE PLANTS OF TASMANIA. Illustrated with Woodcuts and a Coloured Frontispiece. Crown 8vo, cloth, 7*s*. 6*d*.

STABLES, W., M.D.

MEDICAL LIFE IN THE NAVY. Being the Experiences of a Naval Surgeon, described for Non-professional Readers. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 2*s*. 6*d*.

STEINMETZ, A.

SMOKER'S GUIDE (THE), PHILOSOPHER AND FRIEND. What to Smoke—What to Smoke With—and the whole "What's What" of Tobacco, Historical, Botanical, Manufactural, Anecdotal, Social, Medical, &c. Sixth Thousand. Royal 32mo, cloth, 1*s*.

SWAINSON, W., F.R.S., F.L.S.

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF THE BIRDS OF WESTERN AFRICA. With 64 Coloured Plates. Two vols., fcap. 8vo, cloth, 9*s*.

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF FLYCATCHERS. With 31 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo cloth, 4*s*. 6*d*.

SYMONDS, Rev. W. S., Rector of Pendock.

OLD BONES; or, Notes for Young Naturalists. With References to the Typical Specimens in the British Museum. Second Edition, much improved and enlarged. Numerous Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, *2s. 6d.*

TATE, Professor RALPH, F.G.S.

BRITISH MOLLUSKS; or, Slugs and Snails, Land and Fresh-water. A Plain and Easy Account of the Land and Fresh-water Mollusks of Great Britain, containing Descriptions, Figures, and a Familiar Account of the Habits of each Species. Numerous Illustrations, coloured by hand. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, *6s.*

TAYLOR, J. E., F.L.S., F.G.S., Editor of "Science Gossip."

FLOWERS: Their Origin, Shapes, Perfumes, and Colours. Illustrated with 32 Coloured Figures by SOWERBY, and 161 Woodcuts. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth gilt, *7s. 6d.*

HALF-HOURS IN THE GREEN LANES. A Book for a Country Stroll. Illustrated with 300 Woodcuts. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, *4s.*

HALF-HOURS AT THE SEA SIDE; or, Recreations with Marine Objects. Illustrated with 250 Woodcuts. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, *4s.*

GEOLOGICAL STORIES: A Series of Autobiographies in Chronological Order. Numerous Illustrations. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, *4s. 6d.*

THE AQUARIUM: Its Inhabitants, Structure, and Management. With 238 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth extra, *6s.*

See also NOTES ON COLLECTING AND PRESERVING NATURAL HISTORY OBJECTS.

TRIMEN, H., M.B. (Lond.), F.L.S., and DYER, W. T., B.A.

THE FLORA OF MIDDLESEX: A Topographical and Historical Account of the Plants found in the County. With Sketches of its Physical Geography and Climate, and of the Progress of Middlesex Botany during the last Three Centuries. With a Map of Botanical Districts. Crown 8vo, *12s. 6d.*

TRIPP, F. E.

BRITISH MOSSES: Their Homes, Aspects, Structure, and Uses. Containing a Coloured Figure of each Species, etched from Nature. Illustrated with 39 beautifully Coloured Plates. Two Vols., super-royal 8vo, cloth, *£2 10s.*, reduced price, *£1 17s. 6d.*

TROTTER, M. E.

A METHOD OF TEACHING PLAIN NEEDLE-WORK IN SCHOOLS. Illustrated with Diagrams and Samplers. New Edition, revised and arranged according to Standards. Demy 8vo, cloth, *2s. 6d.*

TURNER, M., and HARRIS, W.

A GUIDE to the INSTITUTIONS and CHARITIES for the BLIND in the United Kingdom. Together with Lists of Books and Appliances for their Use, a Catalogue of Books published upon the subject of the Blind, and a List of Foreign Institutions, &c. Demy 8vo, cloth, *3s.*

TWINING, THOMAS, F.S.A.

SCIENCE MADE EASY. A Connected and Progressive Course of Ten Familiar Lectures. Six Parts, 4to, price *1s.* each. *Contents*:—Part I. Introduction, explaining the purpose of the present Course, and its use in Schools, or for Home Study.—Part II. Lecture I. The first Elements of Mechanical Physics. Lecture II. Mechanical Physics (*continued*).—Part III. Lecture III. Mechanical Physics (*concluded*). Lecture IV. Chemical Physics.—Part IV. Lecture V. Inorganic Chemistry. Lecture VI. Organic Chemistry.—Part V. Lecture VII. Outlines of the Mineral and Vegetable Kingdoms. Lecture VIII. Outlines of the Animal Kingdom.—Part VI. Lecture IX. Human Physiology, with Outlines of Anatomy. Lecture X. Human Physiology (*concluded*).

A Series of Diagrams illustrating the above has been published, a list of which may be had on application.

"For their perspicuity, cheapness and usefulness, we heartily commend this course of Lectures to all primary schools and to very many populous localities where it is desired by influential residents to impart pleasing and instructive information free from high-class scientific phraseology."—*Journal of Applied Science.*

UP THE RIVER from WESTMINSTER to WINDSOR. A Panorama in Pen and Ink. Illustrated with 81 Engravings and a Map of the Thames. Demy 8vo, *1s. 6d.*

VICTORIA INSTITUTE, or Philosophical Society of Great Britain, Journal of the Transactions of. Edited by the Honorary Secretary, Captain F. W. H. PETRIE, F.R.S.L., F.G.S., &c. Demy 8vo. Vol. XII. Part I. *7s. 6d.* Part II. *3s. 6d.* Vols. I. to XI., cloth, gilt tops, price £1 *1s.* each. Most of the more important articles are published also in pamphlet form. A list of these may be had on application.

VINCENT, JOHN.

COUNTRY COTTAGES: A Series of Designs for an Improved Class of Dwellings for Agricultural Labourers. Folio, cloth, 12*s.*

WAITE, S. C.

GRACEFUL RIDING: A Pocket Manual for Equestrians. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 2*s.* 6*d.*

WALFORD, E., M.A., Late Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford.

PLEASANT DAYS IN PLEASANT PLACES: Notes of Home Tours. *Contents:* Dorney and Burnham—Shanklin—Hadleigh—St. David's—Winchilsea—Sandwich—St. Osyth's Priory—Richborough Castle—Great Yarmouth—Old Moreton Hall—Cumnor—Ightham—Shoreham and Bramber—Beaulieu—Kenilworth—Tattershall Tower—Tower of Essex. Illustrated with numerous Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth extra, 5*s.*

THE COUNTY FAMILIES; or, Royal Manual of the Titled and Untitled Aristocracy of the Three Kingdoms. It contains a complete Peerage, Baronetage, Knightage, and Dictionary of the Landed Commoners of England, Scotland, Wales, and Ireland, and gives a Brief Notice of the Descent, Birth, Marriage, Education, and Appointments of each Person (in all about 11,000), his Heir Apparent or Presumptive, a Record of the Offices which he has held, together with his Town Address and Country Residences. 1,200 pages. Imp. 8vo, cloth gilt, £2 10*s.* Published annually.

THE SHILLING PEERAGE. Containing an Alphabetical List of the House of Lords, Dates of Creation, Lists of Scotch and Irish Peers, Addresses, &c. 32mo, cloth, 1*s.* Published annually.

THE SHILLING BARONETAGE. Containing an Alphabetical List of the Baronets of the United Kingdom, Short Biographical Notices, Dates of Creation, Addresses, &c. 32mo, cloth, 1*s.* Published annually.

THE SHILLING KNIGHTAGE. Containing an Alphabetical List of the Knights of the United Kingdom, Short Biographical Notices, Dates of Creation, Addresses, &c. 32mo, cloth, 1*s.* Published annually.

THE SHILLING HOUSE OF COMMONS. Containing a List of all the Members of the British Parliament, their Town and Country Addresses, &c. 32mo, cl., 1*s.* Published annually.

THE COMPLETE PEERAGE, BARONETAGE, KNIGHTAGE, AND HOUSE OF COMMONS. In One Volume, royal 32mo, cloth extra, gilt edges, 5*s.* Published annually.

WATERHOUSE, G. R.

THE NATURAL HISTORY OF MARSUPIALIA. With 34 Coloured Plates. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 4*s.* 6*d.*

WATFORD NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY, Transactions of the. *See page* 29.

WHINFIELD, W. H.

ETHICS OF THE FUTURE. Demy 8vo, cloth, 12*s.*

WILSON'S AMERICAN ORNITHOLOGY; or, Natural History of the Birds of the United States; with the Continuation by Prince CHARLES LUCIAN BONAPARTE. New and Enlarged Edition, completed by the insertion of above One Hundred Birds omitted in the original Work, and by valuable Notes and Life of the Author by Sir WILLIAM JARDINE. Three Vols. Large Paper, demy 4to, with Portrait of WILSON, and 103 Plates, exhibiting nearly 400 figures, carefully Coloured by hand, half-Roxburghe, £6 6*s.*

WOOSTER, DAVID.

ALPINE PLANTS. Descriptions and 103 accurately Coloured Figures of some of the most striking and beautiful of the Alpine Flowers. One Vol., super-royal 8vo, cloth, £1 5*s.*, reduced price, 18*s.* 9*d.*

ALPINE PLANTS. Second Series. Containing Fifty-four Coloured Plates, with one or two Figures on each Plate. Descriptions and accurately Coloured Figures of the most striking and beautiful of the Alpine Plants. One Vol., super-royal 8vo, cloth, £1 5*s.*, reduced price 18*s.* 9*d.*

WYNTER, ANDREW, M.D., M.R.C.P.

SUBTLE BRAINS AND LISSOM FINGERS: Being some of the Chisel Marks of our Industrial and Scientific Progress. Third Edition, revised and corrected by ANDREW STEINMETZ. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, 3*s.* 6*d.*

CURIOSITIES OF CIVILIZATION. Being Essays reprinted from the *Quarterly* and *Edinburgh Reviews*. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

ZERFFI, G. G., Ph.D., F.R.S.L.

A MANUAL of the HISTORICAL DEVELOPMENT OF ART—Prehistoric, Ancient, Hebrew, Classic, Early Christian. With special reference to Architecture, Sculpture, Painting, and Ornamentation. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6*s.*

SPIRITUALISM AND ANIMAL MAGNETISM. A Treatise on Spiritual Manifestations, &c. &c., in which it is shown that these can, by careful study, be traced to Natural Causes. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, sewed, 1*s.*

Royal 16mo, cloth, Price One Shilling.

HEALTH PRIMERS.

EDITORS:

J. LANGDON DOWN, M.D., F.R.C.P., HENRY POWER, M.B., F.R.C.S.
J. MORTIMER GRANVILLE, M.D., JOHN TWEEDY, F.R.C.S.

Under this title will be issued a Series of SHILLING PRIMERS on subjects connected with the Preservation of Health, written and edited by eminent medical authorities.

The list of Contributors includes the following names:—

G.W. BALFOUR, M.D., F.R.C.P.E., J. CRICHTON BROWNE, M.D., F.R.S.E., SIDNEY COUPLAND, M.D., M.R.C.P., JOHN CURNOW, M.D., F.R.C.P., J. LANGDON DOWN, M.D., F.R.C.P., TILBURY FOX, M.D., F.R.C.P., J. MORTIMER GRANVILLE, M.D., F.G.S., F.S.S., W. S. GREENFIELD, M.D., M.R.C.P., C. W. HEATON, F.C.S., HARRY LEACH, M.R.C.P., G. POORE, M.D., F.R.C.P., HENRY POWER, M.B., F.R.C.S., W. L. PURVES, M.D., F.R.C.S., J. NETTEN RADCLIFFE, Pres. Epidl. Soc., &c., C. H. RALFE, M.A., M.D., S. RINGER, M.D., F.R.C.P., JOHN TWEEDY, F.R.C.S., JOHN WILLIAMS, M.D., M.R.C.P.

Among the subjects selected for early publication are—

Premature Death: Its Promotion and Prevention. [*In Nov.*
Alcohol: Its Use and Abuse. ,,
Exercise and Training. ,,
The House and its Surroundings. ,,
Personal Appearances in Health and Disease. ,,
Baths and Bathing. ,,
The Heart and its Functions. ,,
The Skin and its Troubles.
The Head.
Clothing and Dress.
Water.
Fatigue and Pain.
The Ear and Hearing.
The Eye and Vision.
Temperature in Health and Disease.

London: HARDWICKE & BOGUE, 192, Piccadilly, W.

PUBLISHED MONTHLY, Price 4*d*.

HARDWICKE'S SCIENCE GOSSIP:

An Illustrated Medium of Interchange and Gossip for Students and Lovers of Nature.

Edited by J. E. TAYLOR, F.L.S., F.G.S., &c.

It contains much Information respecting Aquaria, Bees, Beetles, Birds, Butterflies, Ferns, Fish, Fossils, Fungi, Lichens, Microscopes, Mosses, Reptiles, Rocks, Seaweeds, Wild-flowers, &c.

Illustrated with numerous Woodcuts. Monthly, price 4*d*.; Annual Subscription, 5*s*. (including Postage).

Thirteen Volumes are now published, bound in cloth, price 5s. each.

PUBLISHED QUARTERLY, Price 2*s*. 6*d*.

THE POPULAR SCIENCE REVIEW:

A Quarterly Summary of Scientific Progress and Miscellany of Entertaining and Instructive Articles on Scientific Subjects.

Edited by W. S. DALLAS, F.L.S.,

Assistant Secretary of the Geological Society.

In addition to Articles which are of abiding interest, the POPULAR SCIENCE REVIEW contains a Complete Record of Progress in every Department of Science, including:

ASTRONOMY.	GEOGRAPHY.	MICROSCOPY.
BOTANY.	GEOLOGY.	PHOTOGRAPHY.
CHEMISTRY.	MECHANICS.	PHYSICS.
ETHNOLOGY.	METALLURGY.	ZOOLOGY.

Quarterly, price 2*s*. 6*d*.; Annual Subscription (by post), 10*s*. 10*d*.

Volumes I. to XVII. may be had, bound in cloth, price 12s. each.

London: HARDWICKE & BOGUE 192 Piccadilly, W.

PUBLISHED MONTHLY, Price 6*d*.

THE MIDLAND NATURALIST.

The Journal of the Associated Natural History, Philosophical, and Archæological Societies and Field Clubs of the Midland Counties. Edited by E. W. BADGER, and W. J. HARRISON, F.G.S. Demy 8vo, Illustrated. Vol. I. commenced January, 1878.

PUBLISHED QUARTERLY.

THE QUARTERLY JOURNAL OF CONCHOLOGY.

Containing Original Communications, Descriptions of New Species, &c. Demy 8vo. Parts 1 to 8, 6*d*. each; Parts 9 to 15, 1*s*. each.

THE JOURNAL OF THE QUEKETT MICROSCOPICAL CLUB.

Demy 8vo, Illustrated. Parts 1 to 36 (Vol. V., Part 1) are published, 1*s*. each.

*** A few Sets of Vols. I. to IV. may still be had, bound in cloth gilt, price £2 2*s*.

TRANSACTIONS OF THE

WATFORD NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY AND HERTFORDSHIRE FIELD CLUB.

Demy 8vo, Illustrated. Parts 1 to 6, 1*s*. each; Part 7, 1*s*. 6*d*. Parts 8 and 9, 1*s*. each.

PUBLISHED QUARTERLY.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE GEOLOGISTS' ASSOCIATION.

Edited by J. LOGAN LOBLEY, F.G.S. Demy 8vo, with Illustrations. Vol. I., 8 Parts, 6*d*. each; Vol. II., 8 Parts; Vol. III., 8 Parts; Vol. IV., 9 Parts; and Vol. V., Parts 1 to 6, 1*s*. each.

London: HARDWICKE & BOGUE, 192, Piccadilly, W.

THE NATURALIST'S LIBRARY.

Edited by Sir WILLIAM JARDINE.

With numerous Portraits and Memoirs of Eminent Naturalists. Forty-two Volumes, fcap. 8vo, 1,300 Coloured Plates, red cloth, gilt, £9 9s.

"This is, perhaps, the most interesting, the most beautiful, and the cheapest series ever offered to the public."—*Athenæum.*

The Library includes the following Works:

JARDINE, Sir W.	British Birds. 4 vols.
,, ,, ...	Sun Birds.
,, ,, ...	Humming Birds. 2 vols.
MARTIN, W. C. L. . . .	Game Birds.
SELBY, P. J.	Pigeons.
,, ,, ...	Parrots.
SWAINSON, W.	Birds of Western Africa. 2 vols.
,, ,, ...	Flycatchers.
JARDINE, Sir W.	Pheasants, Peacocks, &c.
SMITH, C. H.	Introduction.
JARDINE, Sir W.	Lions, Tigers.
MACGILLIVRAY, W. . . .	British Quadrupeds.
SMITH, C. H.	Dogs. 2 vols.
,, ,, ...	Horses.
JARDINE, Sir W.	Ruminating Animals. 2 vols.
,, ,, ...	Elephants, &c.
WATERHOUSE, G. R. . . .	Marsupialia.
HAMILTON, R.	Seals, &c.
,, ,, ...	Whales, &c.
JARDINE, Sir W.	Monkeys.
DUNCAN, J.	Introduction to Entomology.
,, ...	British Butterflies.
,, ...	British Moths.
,, ...	Foreign Butterflies.
,, ...	Foreign Moths.
,, ...	Beetles.
JARDINE, Sir W.	Bees.
BUSHNAN, J. S.	Introduction and Foreign Fishes.
HAMILTON, R.	British Fishes. 2 vols.
JARDINE, Sir W.	Perch, &c.
SCHOMBURGK, R. H. . . .	Fishes of Guiana. 2 vols.
SMITH, C. H.	Human Species.

The Volumes may also be had separately, Price 4s. 6d each.

Full details will be found under the Authors' names.

London: HARDWICKE & BOGUE, 192, Piccadilly, W.

Second Edition, crown 8vo, cloth gilt, 7*s.* 6*d.*

FLOWERS:

Their Origin, Shapes, Perfumes, and Colours.

BY J. E. TAYLOR, F.L.S., F.G.S.,

Editor of "Science Gossip."

CONTENTS.

CHAP.
I. THE OLD AND NEW PHILOSOPHY OF FLOWERS.
II. THE GEOLOGICAL ANTIQUITY OF FLOWERS AND INSECTS.
III. THE GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION OF FLOWERS.
IV. DITTO *(continued.)*
V. THE STRUCTURE OF FLOWERING PLANTS.
VI. RELATIONS BETWEEN FLOWERS AND THEIR PHYSICAL SURROUNDINGS.
VII. RELATIONS BETWEEN FLOWERS AND THE WIND.
VIII. THE COLOURS OF FLOWERS.
IX. THE EXTERNAL SHAPES OF FLOWERS.
X. THE INTERNAL SHAPES OF FLOWERS.
XI. THE PERFUMES OF FLOWERS.
XII. SOCIAL FLOWERS.
XIII. BIRDS AND FLOWERS.
XIV. THE NATURAL DEFENCES OF FLOWERING PLANTS.

Illustrated with 32 *Coloured Figures by Sowerby, and* 161 *Woodcuts.*

"This is an altogether charming book, full of wisdom, cheerful, simple, attractive, and informed throughout with a high purpose. Its object is to place within reach of the general public in an agreeable form the results of the most recent and comprehensive botanical research. The author is so bold as to ask why flowers were made, and is not without means to answer the question reverently and truthfully. He connects them, by the aids that science supplies, with the history of creation, and the records of the rocks, and with the history of man, and the progress of the agricultural and horticultural arts. He tells us how they are influenced by soil and climate, how changed and multiplied by insects and other agencies, how their seeds are blown about the world, and how, by innumerable divine appointments, it at last comes about that the life of a man is environed and beautified with flowers. The work is rich in the results of travel, and it happily connects the vegetable products of the globe with the conditions that favour them and the wants they satisfy. It is therefore a book for all ages, and for botanists and gardeners, as well as for such as rather too gladly confess they know nothing about plants. We should like to see it on every respectable family table in the whole length and breadth of the United Kingdom."—*Gardeners' Magazine.*

London: HARDWICKE & BOGUE, 192, Piccadilly, W.

BOGUE'S HALF-HOUR VOLUMES.

THE GREEN LANES: A Book for a Country Stroll. By J. E. TAYLOR, F.L.S., F.G.S. Illustrated with 300 Woodcuts. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, *4s.*

THE SEA-SIDE; or, Recreations with Marine Objects. By J. E. TAYLOR, F.L.S., F.G.S. Illustrated with 150 Woodcuts. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, *4s.*

GEOLOGICAL STORIES: A Series of Autobiographies in Chronological Order. By J. E. TAYLOR, F.L.S., F.G.S. Numerous Illustrations. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth, *4s.*

THE AQUARIUM: Its Inhabitants, Structure, and Management. By J. E. TAYLOR, F.L.S. F.G.S. With 238 Woodcuts. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth extra, *6s.*

THE MICROSCOPE: A Popular Guide to the Use of the Instrument. By E. LANKESTER, M.D., F.R.S. With 250 Illustrations. Sixteenth Thousand. Fcap. 8vo, cloth plain, *2s. 6d.*; coloured, *4s.*

THE TELESCOPE: A Popular Guide to its Use as a means of Amusement and Instruction. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. With numerous Illustrations on Stone and Wood. Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, cloth, *2s. 6d.*

THE STARS: A Plain and Easy Guide to the Constellations. By R. A. PROCTOR, B.A. Illustrated with 12 Maps. Ninth Thousand. Demy 4to, boards, *5s.*

ENGLISH ANTIQUITIES. By LLEWELLYNN JEWITT, F.S.A. *Contents:*—Barrows, Stone Arches, Cromlechs—Implements of Flint and Stone—Celts and other Instruments of Bronze—Roman Roads, Towns, &c. — Tesselated Pavements, Temples, Altars — Ancient Pottery—Arms and Armour—Sepulchral Slabs and Brasses—Coins—Church Bells—Glass—Stained Glass—Tiles—Tapestry—Personal Ornaments, &c. With 300 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth extra, *5s.*

ENGLISH FOLK-LORE. By the Rev. T. F. THISELTON DYER. *Contents:* — Trees — Plants — Flowers — The Moon — Birds — Animals—Insects—Reptiles—Charms—Birth—Baptism — Marriage—Death —Days of the Week—The Months and their Weather Lore—Bells—Miscellaneous Folk-Lore. Crown 8vo, cloth, *5s.*

PLEASANT DAYS IN PLEASANT PLACES. Notes of Home Tours. By EDWARD WALFORD, M.A., late Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford, Editor of "County Families," &c. *Contents:*—Dorney and Burnham—Shanklin—Hadleigh—St. David's—Winchilsea—Sandwich —St. Osyth's Priory—Richborough Castle—Great Yarmouth—Old Moreton Hall—Cumnor—Ightham—Shoreham and Bramber—Beaulieu—Kenilworth —Tattershall Tower—Tower of Essex. Illustrated with numerous Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth extra, *5s.*

Other Volumes in Preparation.

J. OGDEN AND CO., PRINTERS, 172, ST. JOHN STREET, E.C.